LANGLANDS PARAMETERS, Functoriality
and Hecke Algebras

MAARTEN SOLLEVELD

Abstract. Let $G$ and $\tilde{G}$ be reductive groups over a local field $F$. Let $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ be a $F$-homomorphism with commutative kernel and commutative cokernel. We investigate the pullbacks of irreducible admissible $G$-representations $\pi$ along $\eta$. Following Borel, Adler–Korman and Xu, we pose a conjecture on the decomposition of the pullback $\eta^* \pi$. It is formulated in terms of enhanced Langlands parameters and includes multiplicities. This can be regarded as a functoriality property of the local Langlands correspondence.

We prove this conjecture for three classes: principal series representations of split groups (over non-archimedean local fields), unipotent representations (also with $F$ non-archimedean) and inner twists of $GL_n, SL_n, PGL_n$.

Our main techniques involve Hecke algebras associated to Langlands parameters. We also prove a version of the pullback/functoriality conjecture for those.

Contents

Introduction 2
1. Hecke algebras for Langlands parameters 7
2. Automorphisms from $G_{ad}/G$ 13
2.1. Action on enhanced $L$-parameters 14
2.2. Action on graded Hecke algebras 18
2.3. Action on affine Hecke algebras 22
3. Isomorphisms of reductive groups 25
4. Quotients by central subgroups 30
4.1. Intermediate Hecke algebras 32
4.2. Pullbacks of modules 36
5. Homomorphisms of reductive groups with commutative (co)kernel 39
6. The principal series of split groups 46
7. Unipotent representations 51
7.1. Central quotient maps 53
7.2. Isomorphisms 57
8. Well-known groups 61
8.1. $GL_n$ and its inner forms 61
8.2. $SL_n$ and its inner forms 64
8.3. Quasi-split classical groups 70
References 74

Date: September 17, 2019.

2010 Mathematics Subject Classification. Primary 20G25; Secondary 11S37, 20C08.

The author is supported by a NWO Vidi grant "A Hecke algebra approach to the local Langlands correspondence" (nr. 639.032.528).
INTRODUCTION

Let $F$ be a local field, let $\mathcal{G}$ be a connected reductive algebraic $F$-group and write $G = \mathcal{G}(F)$. The (conjectural) local Langlands correspondence asserts that there exists a “nice” map

$$\text{Irr}(G) \to \Phi(G)$$

from the set of irreducible admissible $G$-representations to the set of Langlands parameters for $G$. This map is supposed to satisfy several “nice” conditions, listed in [Bor1, Vog]. In this paper we discuss the functoriality of (1) with respect to homomorphisms of reductive groups. Any $F$-homomorphism $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ gives rise to a pullback functor

$$\eta^* : \text{Rep}(G) \to \text{Rep}(\tilde{G}),$$

and to a map

$$\Phi(\eta) : \Phi(G) \to \Phi(\tilde{G}).$$

For $\pi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ with $L$-parameter $\phi$, we would like to decompose $\eta^* \pi \in \text{Rep}(\tilde{G})$ and to relate it to the $L$-packet $\Pi_{\Phi(\eta)\phi}(\tilde{G})$. Of course, this gets exceedingly difficult when $\eta$ is far from surjective. Also, simple factors in the kernel of $\eta$ are hardly relevant. Taking these restrictions into account, Borel [Bor1, §10.3.5] conjectured:

$$\text{if } \eta \text{ has commutative kernel and cokernel and } \pi \in \Pi_{\Phi(\eta)\phi}(G),$$

then $\eta^* \pi$ is a finite direct sum of members of $\Pi_{\Phi(\eta)\phi}(\tilde{G})$.

That $\eta^* \pi$ is completely reducible and has finite length was shown around the same time by Silberger [Sil].

For a more precise version of this conjecture, we involve enhancements of $L$-parameters. Let $S_\phi$ be the component group associated to $\phi$ in [Art1, HiSa]. As usual, an enhancement of $\phi$ is an irreducible representation $\rho$ of $S_\phi$. Let $\Phi_e(G)$ be the set of $G$-relevant enhanced $L$-parameters. It is expected [Vog, ABPS4] that (1) can be enhanced to a bijection

$$\text{Irr}(G) \leftrightarrow \Phi_e(G),$$

$$\pi(\phi, \rho) \leftrightarrow (\phi, \rho).$$

In particular the $L$-packet $\Pi_{\Phi(\eta)\phi}(G)$ is then parametrized by the set of irreducible $S_\phi$-representations that are $G$-relevant (see Section 1 for details). In general the map (3) will not be unique, but the desired conditions render it close to canonical.

In Borel’s conjecture one must be careful with inseparable homomorphisms. These can be surjective as morphisms of algebraic groups, yet at the same time have a large, noncommutative cokernel as homomorphisms between groups of $F$-rational points.

To rule that out, we impose:

**Condition 1.** The homomorphism of connected reductive $F$-groups $\eta : \tilde{G} \to \mathcal{G}$ satisfies

(i) the kernel of $d\eta : \text{Lie}(\tilde{G}) \to \text{Lie}(G)$ is central;

(ii) the cokernel of $\eta$ is a commutative $F$-group.

Let $L\eta = \eta^\vee \times \text{id} : G^\vee \times W_F \to \tilde{G}^\vee \times W_F$ be a $L$-homomorphism dual to $\eta$. (It is unique up to $\tilde{G}^\vee$-conjugation.) For any $\phi \in \Phi(G)$ we get

$$\tilde{\phi} := L\eta \circ \phi \in \Phi(\tilde{G}).$$
Then $\eta$ gives rise to an injective algebra homomorphism
\[ S\eta : \mathbb{C}[S_\phi] \to \mathbb{C}[S_{\tilde{\phi}}], \]
which under mild assumptions is canonical. It is a twist of the injection
\[ L\eta : S_\phi \to S_{\tilde{\phi}} \]
by a character of $S_\phi$ (see Proposition 5.4). Combining ideas from [Bor1, AdPr2, Xu1], we pose:

**Conjecture 2.** Suppose that $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ satisfies Condition 1. Assume that a local Langlands correspondence exists for sufficiently large classes of representations of $G$ and $\tilde{G}$. Then, for any $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$:
\[
\eta^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{L\eta \circ \phi})} \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho, S\eta^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \pi(L\eta \circ \phi, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

Here $S\eta^*(\tilde{\rho}) = \tilde{\rho} \circ S\eta$ denotes the pullback along (4). When (4) is just the $\mathbb{C}$-linear extension of (5) (which happens often), Conjecture 2 can be reformulated as
\[
\eta^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\tilde{\phi}})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\tilde{\phi}}}(\text{ind}_{S_{\tilde{\phi}}}S\phi \rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

Briefly, Conjecture 2 says that the LLC is functorial with respect to homomorphisms with commutative (co)kernel. With the Langlands classification [BoWa, Ren, SiZi, ABPS1] one can see that validity for tempered representations and enhanced bounded L-parameters would imply the conjecture in general [AdPr2, §4].

Let us list some interesting applications. Firstly, Conjecture 2 readily entails (Corollary 5.8) that $\Pi_{L\eta \circ \phi}(\tilde{G})$ consists precisely of the irreducible direct summands of $\eta^*\pi$ with $\pi \in \Pi_\phi(G)$. In particular this implies Borel’s conjecture (2).

It is believed that every tempered L-packet $\Pi_\phi(G)$ supports a unique (up to scalars) stable distribution $J(\phi)$ on $G$, a linear combination of the traces of the members of $\Pi_\phi(G)$. Then $\eta^*J(\phi)$ is a stable distribution on $\tilde{G}$ and Conjecture 2 implies, as checked in [AdPr2, §2], that $\eta^*J(\phi)$ is a scalar multiple of $J(L\eta \circ \phi)$.

Further, Conjecture 2 can be used to quickly find multiplicity one results for the pullback of $G$-representations to $\tilde{G}$. Namely, $\eta^*\pi(\phi, \rho)$ is multiplicity-free precisely when
\[ S\eta^* : \text{Rep}(S_{\tilde{\phi}}) \to \text{Rep}(S_\phi) \]
(or equivalently $L\eta^*$) is multiplicity-free on $\tilde{G}$-relevant irreducible representations of $S_{\tilde{\phi}}$. This happens in particular when $S_{\tilde{\phi}}$ is abelian, as is the case for many groups [AdPr2, §5].

Granting some comparison results between $S_\phi$ and appropriate R-groups (see ABPS1, BaGo), one can reformulate the multiplicity aspect of Conjecture 2 entirely in terms of $p$-adic groups (without L-parameters). This has been investigated in Cho, Key, BCG.

It is interesting to speculate about global versions of (2) and Conjecture 2. Assume that $G, \tilde{G}$ and $\eta$ are defined over a global field $k$ and satisfy Condition 1 with $k$ instead of $F$. Let $\mathbb{A}_k$ be the ring of adeles of $k$. Recall [Kna, §5] that every irreducible admissible representation $\pi$ of $G(\mathbb{A}_k)$ factorizes as a restricted tensor product $\bigotimes_v \pi_v$, where $v$ runs over the places of $k$ and $\pi_v$ is an irreducible admissible representation
of $\mathcal{G}(k_v)$. Moreover almost every $\pi_v$ is unramified, in the sense it contains a nonzero vector fixed by a special maximal compact subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(k_v)$. Then

$$\eta^*(\pi) = \bigotimes_v' \eta^*(\pi_v) \quad \text{as } \tilde{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{A}_k)\text{-representations},$$

We already know from [Sil] that every $\eta^*\pi_v$ is a finite direct sum of irreducible $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}(k_v)$-representations, so $\eta^*\pi$ is also completely reducible. One can determine the decomposition of $\eta^*\pi$ by applying Conjecture 2 at every place of $k$. But, since $k$ has infinitely many places, it is possible that in this generality $\eta^*(\pi)$ has infinite length.

Let us suppose in addition that $\pi$ is automorphic. Given the particular shape of $\eta$, it is easy to check, with the standard characterizations [Kna, §7], that every vector of $\eta^*\pi$ is an automorphic form for $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{A}_k)$. The best one can hope for is that the automorphy implies that $\eta^*\pi_v$ is irreducible for almost all $v$ (or equivalently, at almost all places $v$ where $\pi_v$ is unramified). Assuming that, $\eta^*\pi$ is a finite direct sum of irreducible automorphic representations of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}(\mathbb{A}_k)$.

Suppose further that a global Langlands correspondence exists for $\mathcal{G}(k)$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}(k)$, and that $\phi$ is a L-parameter (of some kind) associated to $\pi$. Then one may conjecture that every (or just one) irreducible constituent of $\eta^*\pi$ has L-parameter $\Phi(\eta)\phi$. This is an instance of global functoriality [Kna, §10], and it appears to be wide open. Of course, if the Langlands correspondences would satisfy a nice local-global compatibility, such a conjecture might be a consequence of (2). Nevertheless, it seems unlikely that the decomposition of $\eta^*\pi$ can be described with global component groups for $\phi$ and $\Phi(\eta)\phi$.

The main results of the paper can be summarized as follows:

**Theorem 3.** (see Theorem 6.2, Theorem 7.8 and Paragraphs 8.1–8.2)
Conjecture 2 holds for the following classes of $F$-groups and representations. (That is, whenever $\mathcal{G}$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ belong to one of these classes, $\eta: \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \to \mathcal{G}$ satisfies Condition 1 and the admissible representations are of the indicated kind).

(a) Split reductive groups over non-archimedean local fields and irreducible representations in the principal series, with the LLC from [ABPS3].
(b) Unipotent representations of groups over non-archimedean local fields which split over an unramified extension, with the LLC from [Lus4, Lus5, FOS, Sol2].
(c) Inner twists of $GL_n, SL_n$ and $PGL_n$ over local fields, following [HiSa, ABPS2].

For quasi-split classical groups over local fields of characteristic zero, Conjecture 2 has been established with endoscopic methods. To provide a proper perspective, we collect all those instances in Paragraph 8.3. We also mention that Conjecture 2 for real reductive groups should be related to parts of [ABV], which however rather treat Arthur packets.

The maps (4) depend multiplicatively on $\eta$, hence Conjecture 2 is transitive in $\eta$. This enables us (cf. Section 5) to reduce the verification to four classes of homomorphisms, which we discuss now.

- **Inclusions** $\tilde{\mathcal{G}} \to \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \times \mathcal{T}$, where $\mathcal{T}$ is a $F$-torus.
  This case is trivial.
- **Quotient maps** $q: \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \to \mathcal{G} = \tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\mathcal{N}$, where $\mathcal{N} \subset \tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is central.
  Together with inclusions $\tilde{\mathcal{G}} \to \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \times \mathcal{T}$, these account for all inclusions. For
instance, $SL_n \to GL_n$ can be factorized as $SL_n \to SL_n \times Z(GL_n) \to GL_n$, where the second map is surjective as a homomorphism of algebraic groups.

The failure of $q : \tilde{G} \to G$ to be surjective (in general) entails that $q^*$ need not preserve irreducibility and that it may enlarge the finite groups attached to Bernstein components. That makes this case very technical.

- **Inner automorphisms** $Ad(g)$ with $g \in G_{ad}(F) = G_{ad}$.

  Regarded as automorphisms of the abstract group $G = G(F)$, these are not necessarily inner, so in principle they can act nontrivially on $\text{Irr}(G)$. When $F$ is non-archimedean and $g$ lies in a compact subgroup of $G_{ad}$, $Ad(g)^*$ typically acts on $\text{Irr}(G)$ via permutations of the cuspidal supports. In general, for a parabolic subgroup $P = MU$ the action of $Ad(g)^*$ on constituents of $I_{F}^G(\sigma)$ with $\sigma \in \text{Irr}(M)$ essentially discrete series will also involve a character of the arithmetic $R$-group associated to $I_{F}^G(\sigma)$ [ABPS1 §1].

  The corresponding action on $\Phi_e(G)$ stabilizes all L-parameters, it only permutes the enhancements. This could be expected, as L-packets should be the minimal subsets of $\text{Irr}(G)$ that are stable under conjugation by $G_{ad}$. To any $g \in G_{ad}$ and $\phi \in \Phi(G)$ we canonically associate (in Paragraph 2.1) a character $\tau_\phi(g)$ of $Z_G^*(\phi(W_F))$, which induces a character of $S_\phi$. In all cases considered in this paper:

  $$Ad(g)^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g)^{-1}).$$

  This equality is responsible for the character twists in the definition of $S Ad(g) \in \text{Aut}_C[S_\phi]$. See Example 8.4 for characters $\tau_\phi(g)$ of high order.

- **Isomorphisms of reductive $F$-groups**

  Recall that to any connected reductive $F$-group $G$ one can associate a based root datum $R(G, T)$, endowed with an action of the Weil group $W_F$. The $W_F$-automorphisms of $R(G, T)$ are the source of all elements of the outer automorphism group of $G$, and $W_F$-equivariant isomorphisms of based root data give rise to isomorphisms between reductive groups. This is well-known for split reductive groups, we make it precise in general.

**Theorem 4.** (see Theorem 2.4 and Proposition 2.4)

Let $G$ be an inner twist of a quasi-split reductive $F$-group $G^*$. Let $\zeta \in \text{Irr}(Z(G_{sc})^W_F)$ be the Kottwitz parameter of $G$. Assume that analogous objects are given for $\tilde{G}$, with tildes. Let

$$\tau : R(\tilde{G}^*, \tilde{T}^*) \to R(G^*, T^*)$$

be a $W_F$-equivariant isomorphism of based root data. The following are equivalent:

(i) $\tau(\tilde{\zeta}) = \zeta$;

(ii) there exists an isomorphism of $F$-groups $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ which lifts $\tau$.

Every isomorphism $\tilde{G} \to G$ arises in this way.

(a) When (ii) holds, the group $G_{ad}(F)$ acts simply transitively on the collection of such $\eta$ (by composition).

(b) When $G$ and $\tilde{G}$ are quasi-split, (i) and (ii) hold for every $\tau$. The isomorphism $\eta$ can be determined uniquely by requiring that it sends a chosen $W_F$-stable pinning of $\tilde{G}$ to a chosen $W_F$-stable pinning of $G$.

With Theorem 4 we reduce the verification of Conjecture 2 for isomorphisms to inner automorphisms and to one $\eta$ for every $\tau$ as above. For such $\eta$ it is usually
easy, because one can choose them so that they preserve the entire setup.

Now we focus on non-archimedean local fields $F$. The main players in our proof of cases of Conjecture 2 are Hecke algebras. In previous work [AMS3] a twisted affine Hecke algebra $H(s^\vee, \vec{z})$ was attached to every Bernstein component of enhanced L-parameters $\Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee}$. Its crucial property is that, for every specialization of $\vec{z}$ to an array $\vec{z}'$ of parameters in $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 1}$, there exists a canonical bijection

$$\Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee} \longleftrightarrow \text{Irr}(H(s^\vee, \vec{z})/(\vec{z} - \vec{z}')).$$

The entire study of the algebras $H(s^\vee, \vec{z})$ takes place in the realm of complex groups with a $W_F$-action, it is not conditional on the existence of types or a LLC.

It is expected that every Bernstein block $\text{Rep}(G)^s$ in $\text{Rep}(G)$ is equivalent to the module category of an affine Hecke algebra (or a very similar kind of algebra), say $\mathcal{H}(s)$. The above Hecke algebras for L-parameters essentially allow one to reduce a proof of the LLC to two steps:

- a LLC on the cuspidal level, which in particular matches $s$ with a unique $s^\vee$;
- for all matching inertial equivalence classes $s$ and $s^\vee$, a Morita equivalence between $\mathcal{H}(s)$ and $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \vec{z})/(\vec{z} - \vec{z})$ (for suitable parameters $\vec{z}$).

With this in mind, Conjecture 2 can be translated to a statement about representations of the algebras $H(s^\vee, \vec{z})$. We note that the pullback $L^\eta(s^\vee)$ is in general not a single inertial equivalence class for $\Phi_e(\tilde{G})$, rather a finite union thereof. Consequently $\mathcal{H}(L^\eta(s^\vee), \vec{z})$ is a finite direct sum of (twisted) affine Hecke algebras associated to parts of $\Phi_e(\tilde{G})$. This reflects that an L-packet $\Pi_{\phi}(\tilde{G})$ need not be contained in a single Bernstein component.

**Theorem 5.** Let $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ be as in Condition 1 and let $\Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee}$ be a Bernstein component of $\Phi_e(G)$. Assume that for every involved $\tau$ (as in Theorem 4):

- there exists a canonical choice of $\eta$ (also as in Theorem 4),
- the group $W_{s^\vee}$ attached to $s^\vee$ fixes a point of the torus $S^\vee_L$ attached to $s^\vee$ (see Section 4 for background),
- $(w - 1)X^*(X_m(L_{AD})) \subset X^*(s^\vee)$ for all $w \in W_{s^\vee}$ (confer Lemma 2.7).

Then Conjecture 2 holds for representations of $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \vec{z})$ and $\mathcal{H}(L^\eta(s^\vee), \vec{z})$.

For principal series representation (of $F$-split groups) and unipotent representations (of groups splitting over an unramified field extension), Theorem 5 constitutes a large part of the proof of Conjecture 2.

We conclude the introduction with some clarification of the structure of the paper. Throughout Sections 1, 2, 4 and 6, 7 the local field $F$ is supposed to be non-archimedean. In general all statements involving Hecke algebras only apply when $F$ is non-archimedean, whereas most other results will be established over all local fields.

In the first section we recall some notions and results about enhanced L-parameters and the associated Hecke algebras (affine and graded). In Sections 2, 4 we investigate the action of homomorphisms $\tilde{G} \to G$ on these algebras. To every $\text{Ad}(g) \in \text{Aut}(G)$ with $g \in G_{ad}$ we associate (in Paragraph 2.3) an algebra isomorphism

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \vec{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(s^\vee \otimes \tau_{\phi_L}(g), \vec{z}).$$
which has the desired effect on representations. For every central quotient map $q : \tilde{G} \to G$ we would like to construct a homomorphism

$$H(Lq(s^\vee), \tilde{z}) \to H(s^\vee, \tilde{z}).$$

Unfortunately, this is in general not possible directly, only via some intermediate algebras. We show that nevertheless there is a canonical notion of pullback of modules along (6).

In Section 5 we provide solid footing to formulate Conjecture 2 precisely. We also wrap up the findings from the previous sections to establish Theorem 5. Up to this point, our results do not use any knowledge of a local Langlands correspondence (beyond the case of tori).

The remaining sections are dedicated to the proofs of our main results. Building upon [ABPS3], we verify Theorem 3.a in Section 6. Hecke algebras for unipotent representations were studied mainly in [Lus4, Sol2]. In Section 7 we combine these sources with the first half of the paper to prove Theorem 3.b. In Section 8 we first recall some background of the LLC for inner twists of $GL_n, PGL_n$ and $SL_n$. With the appropriate formulations at hand, we settle Theorem 3.c. This case is easier than the previous two, no Hecke algebras are required.

Acknowledgements. The author thanks Dipendra Prasad, Jeff Adler, Santosh Nadimpalli and the referee for some useful comments.

1. Hecke algebras for Langlands parameters

Let $F$ be a non-archimedean local field with ring of integers $\mathfrak{o}_F$ and a uniformizer $\varpi_F$. Let $k_F = \mathfrak{o}_F/\varpi_F \mathfrak{o}_F$ be its residue field, of cardinality $q_F$. We fix a separable closure $F_s$ and assume that all finite extensions of $F$ are realized in $F_s$. Let $W_F \subset \text{Gal}(F_s/F)$ be the Weil group of $F$ and let Frob be a geometric Frobenius element. Let $I_F \subset W_F$ be the inertia subgroup, so that $W_F/I_F \cong \mathbb{Z}$ is generated by Frob.

Let $G$ be a connected reductive $F$-group. Let $T$ be a maximal torus of $G$, and let $\Phi(G,T)$ be the associated root system. We also fix a Borel subgroup $B$ of $G$ containing $T$, which determines a basis $\Delta$ of $\Phi(G,T)$. Let $S$ be a maximal $F$-split torus in $G$. By [Spr, Theorem 13.3.6.(i)] applied to $Z_G(S)$, we may assume that $T$ is defined over $F$ and contains $S$. Then $Z_G(S)$ is a minimal Levi $F$-subgroup of $G$ and $BZ_G(S)$ is a minimal parabolic $F$-subgroup of $G$.

We denote the complex dual group of $G$ by $G^\vee$ or $G^\check{\vee}$. Let $G^\vee_{\text{ad}}$ be the adjoint group of $G^\vee$, and let $G^\vee_{\text{sc}} = (G_{\text{ad}})^\vee$ be its simply connected cover.

We write $G = G(F)$ and similarly for other $F$-groups. Recall that a Langlands parameter for $G$ is a homomorphism

$$\phi : W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C}) \to LG = G^\vee \times W_F,$$

with some extra requirements. In particular $\phi|_{SL_2(\mathbb{C})}$ has to be algebraic, $\phi(W_F)$ must consist of semisimple elements and $\phi$ must respect the projections to $W_F$.

We say that a $L$-parameter $\phi$ for $G$ is

- discrete if there does not exist any proper $L$-Levi subgroup of $LG$ containing the image of $\phi$;
- bounded if $\phi(Frob) = (s, \text{Frob})$ with $s$ in a bounded subgroup of $G^\vee$;
- unramified if $\phi(w) = (1, w)$ for all $w \in I_F$.
Let $G^*$ be the unique $F$-quasi-split inner form of $G$. We consider $G$ as an inner twist of $G^*$, so endowed with a $F_0$-isomorphism $G \to G^*$. Via the Kottwitz homomorphism $G$ is labelled by character $\zeta_G$ of $Z(G^\vee_{sc})^{W_F}$ (defined with respect to $G^*$).

Both $G_{\text{ad}}^\vee$ and $G_{\text{sc}}^\vee$ act on $G^\vee$ by conjugation. As

$$Z_{G^\vee}(\text{im } \phi) \cap Z(G^\vee) = Z(G^\vee)^{W_F},$$

we can regard $Z_{G^\vee}(\text{im } \phi)/Z(G^\vee)^{W_F}$ as a subgroup of $G_{\text{ad}}^\vee$. Let $Z_{G_{sc}^\vee}(\text{im } \phi)$ be its inverse image in $G_{\text{sc}}^\vee$ (it contains $Z_{G_{sc}^\vee}(\text{im } \phi)$ with finite index). The S-group of $\phi$ is

$$(1.1) \quad S_{\phi} := \pi_0(Z_{G_{sc}^\vee}(\text{im } \phi)).$$

An enhancement of $\phi$ is an irreducible representation $\rho$ of $S_\phi$. Via the canonical map $Z(G_{sc}^\vee)^{W_F} \to S_\phi$, $\rho$ determines a character $\zeta_\rho$ of $Z(G_{sc}^\vee)^{W_F}$. We say that an enhanced L-parameter $(\phi, \rho)$ is relevant for $G$ if $\zeta_\rho = \zeta_\phi$. This can be reformulated with $G$-relevance of $\phi$ in terms of Levi subgroups [HiSa, Lemma 9.1]. To be precise, in view of [Bor1, §3] there exists an enhancement $\rho$ such that $(\phi, \rho)$ is $G$-relevant if and only if every L-Levi subgroup of $G$ containing the image of $\phi$ is $G$-relevant.

The group $G^\vee$ acts naturally on the collection of $G$-relevant enhanced L-parameters, by

$$g \cdot (\phi, \rho) = (g\phi g^{-1}, \rho \circ \text{Ad}(g)^{-1}).$$

We denote the set of $G^\vee$-equivalence classes of $G$-relevant L-parameters by $\Phi(G)$. The subset of unramified (resp. bounded, resp. discrete) $G$-relevant L-parameters is denoted by $\Phi_{\text{nr}}(G)$ (resp. $\Phi_{\text{bdd}}(G)$, resp. $\Phi_{\text{disc}}(G)$).

For certain topics, the above gives too many enhancements. To fix that, we choose an extension $\zeta_G^+ \in \text{Irr}(Z(G_{sc}^\vee))$ of $\zeta_G$. Let $Z_{\phi}$ be the image of $Z(G_{sc}^\vee)$ in $S_{\phi}$. Via $Z(G_{sc}^\vee) \to Z_{\phi} \to S_{\phi}$, any enhancement $\rho$ also determines a character $\zeta_\rho^+$ of $Z(G_{sc}^\vee)$. In the more precise sense, we say that

$$(1.2) \quad (\phi, \rho) \text{ is relevant for } (G, \zeta_G^+) \text{ if } \zeta_\rho^+ = \zeta_G^+.$$

This can be interpreted in terms of rigid inner forms of $G$ [Kal2].

The set of $G^\vee$-equivalence classes of relevant L-parameters should be denoted $\Phi_e(G, \zeta_G^+)$. However in practice, we will usually omit $\zeta_G^+$ from the notation, and we write simply $\Phi_e(G)$. A local Langlands correspondence for $G$ (in its modern interpretation) should be a bijection between $\Phi_e(G)$ and the set of irreducible smooth $G$-representations, with several nice properties.

Let $H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))$ be the first Galois cohomology group of $W_F$ with values in $Z(G^\vee)$. It acts on $\Phi(G)$ by

$$H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee)) \ni (z\phi)(w, x) = z'(w)\phi(w, x) \quad \phi \in \Phi(G), w \in W_F, x \in SL_2(\mathbb{C}),$$

where $z' : W_F \to Z(G^\vee)$ represents $z \in H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))$. This extends to an action of $H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))$ on $\Phi_e(G)$, which does nothing to the enhancements.

Let us focus on cuspidality for enhanced L-parameters [AMS1, §6]. Consider

$$G_{\phi}^\vee := Z_{G_{sc}^\vee}^1(\phi|W_F),$$

a possibly disconnected complex reductive group. Then $u_\phi := \phi(1, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix})$ can be regarded as a unipotent element of $(G_{\phi}^\vee)^o$ and

$$(1.4) \quad S_{\phi} \cong \pi_0(Z_{G_{\phi}^\vee}(u_{\phi})).$$
We say that \((\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)\) is cuspidal if \(\phi\) is discrete and \((u_\phi, \rho)\) is a cuspidal pair for \(G^\vee_\phi\). The latter means that \((u_\phi, \rho)\) determines a \(G^\vee_\phi\)-equivariant cuspidal local system on the \((G^\vee_\phi)^\vee\)-conjugacy class of \(u_\phi\). Notice that a L-parameter alone does not contain enough information to detect cuspidality, for that we really need an enhancement. Therefore we will often say "cuspidal L-parameter" for an enhanced L-parameter which is cuspidal.

The set of \(G^\vee\)-equivalence classes of \(G\)-relevant cuspidal L-parameters is denoted \(\Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G)\). It is conjectured that under the LLC \(\Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G)\) corresponds to the set of supercuspidal irreducible smooth \(G\)-representations.

The cuspidal support of any \((\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)\) is defined in [AMS1] §7. It is unique up to \(G^\vee\)-conjugacy and consists of a \(G\)-relevant L-Levi subgroup \(L_L\) of \(LG\) and a cuspidal L-parameter \((\phi_v, q_\epsilon)\) for \(L_L\). By [So2] Corollary 1.3 this \(L_L\) corresponds to a unique (up to \(G\)-conjugation) Levi \(F\)-subgroup \(L\) of \(G\). This allows us to express the aforementioned cuspidal support map as

\[
(1.5) \quad \text{Sc}(\phi, \rho) = (L, \phi_v, q_\epsilon), \quad \text{where} \quad (\phi_v, q_\epsilon) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L(F)).
\]

It is conjectured that under the LLC this map should correspond to Bernstein’s cuspidal support map for irreducible smooth \(G\)-representations.

Sometimes we will be a little sloppy and write that \(L = L(F)\) is a Levi subgroup of \(G\). Let \(X_{\text{nr}}(L)\) be the group of unramified characters \(L \to \mathbb{C}^\times\). As worked out in [Hai] §3.3.1, it is naturally isomorphic to \((Z(L^\vee)^{1_F})_{\text{Frob}}^\circ \subset H^1(W_F, Z(L^\vee))\). As such it acts on \(\Phi_e(L)\) and on \(\Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L)\) by (1.3). A cuspidal Bernstein component of \(\Phi_e(L)\) is a set of the form

\[
\Phi_e(L)^\lambda : = X_{\text{nr}}(L) \cdot (\phi_L, \rho_L) \quad \text{for some} \quad (\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L).
\]

The group \(G^\vee\) acts on the set of cuspidal Bernstein components for all Levi subgroups of \(G\). The \(G^\vee\)-action is just by conjugation, but to formulate it precisely, more general \(L\)-subgroups of \(^L G\) are necessary. We prefer to keep those out of the notations, since we do not need them to get all classes up to equivalence. With that convention, we can define an inertial equivalence class for \(\Phi_e(G)\) as

\[
s^\vee \text{ is the } G^\vee\text{-orbit of } (L, X_{\text{nr}}(L) \cdot (\phi_L, \rho_L)), \quad \text{where} \quad (\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L).
\]

The underlying inertial equivalence class for \(\Phi_e(L)\) is \(s^\vee_L = (L, X_{\text{nr}}(L) \cdot (\phi_L, \rho_L))\). Here it is not necessary to take the \(L^\vee\)-orbit, for \((\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_e(L)\) is fixed by \(L^\vee\)-conjugation.

We denote the set of inertial equivalence classes for \(\Phi_e(G)\) by \(\mathfrak{Sc}^\vee(G)\). Every \(s^\vee \in \mathfrak{Sc}^\vee(G)\) gives rise to a Bernstein component in \(\Phi^\vee(G)\) [AMS1 §8], namely

\[
(1.6) \quad \Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee} = \{ (\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G) : \text{Sc}(\phi, \rho) \in s^\vee \}.
\]

The set of such Bernstein components is also parametrized by \(\mathfrak{Sc}^\vee(G)\), and forms a partition of \(\Phi_e(G)\).

Notice that \(\Phi_e(L)^{s^\vee} \cong s^\vee_L\) has a canonical topology, coming from the transitive action of \(X_{\text{nr}}(L)\). More precisely, let \(X_{\text{nr}}(L, \phi_L)\) be the stabilizer in \(X_{\text{nr}}(L)\) of \(\phi_L\). Then the complex torus

\[
T_{s^\vee_L} : = X_{\text{nr}}(L)/X_{\text{nr}}(L, \phi_L)
\]

acts simply transitively on \(s^\vee_L\). This endows \(s^\vee_L\) with the structure of an affine variety. (There is no canonical group structure on \(s^\vee_L\) though, for that one still needs to choose a basepoint.)
To $s^\vee$ we associate a finite group $W_{s^\vee}$, in many cases a Weyl group. For that, we choose $s^\vee_L = (L, X_{nr}(L) \cdot (\phi_L, \rho_L))$ representing $s^\vee$ (up to isomorphism, the below does not depend on this choice). We define $W_{s^\vee}$ as the stabilizer of $s^\vee_L$ in $N_G^\vee(L^\vee \rtimes W_F) / L^\vee$. In this setting we write $T_{s^\vee}$ for $T_{s^\vee_L}$. Thus $W_{s^\vee}$ acts on $s^\vee_L$ by algebraic automorphisms and on $T_{s^\vee}$ by group automorphisms (but the bijection $T_{s^\vee} \rightarrow s^\vee_L$ need not be $W_{s^\vee}$-equivariant).

Next we quickly review the construction of an affine Hecke algebra from a Bernstein component of enhanced Langlands parameters. We fix a basepoint $\phi_L$ for $s^\vee_L$ as in [AMS3, Proposition 3.9], and use that to identify $s^\vee_L$ with $T_{s^\vee_L}$. Consider the possibly disconnected reductive group

$$G^\vee_{\phi_L} = Z_G^\vee_{\phi_L}(\phi_L|_{W_F}).$$

Let $L^\vee_c$ be the Levi subgroup of $G^\vee_{\phi_L}$ determined by $L^\vee$. There is a natural homomorphism

$$(1.7) \quad Z(L^\vee_c)^{W_F, \circ} \rightarrow X_{nr}(L) \rightarrow T_{s^\vee_L},$$

with finite kernel [AMS3, Lemma 3.7]. Using that and [AMS3, Lemma 3.10], $\Phi(G^\circ_{\phi_L}, Z(L^\vee_c)^{W_F, \circ})$ gives rise to a reduced root system $\Phi_{s^\vee}$ in $X^*(T_{s^\vee})$. The coroot system $\Phi_{s^\vee}$ is contained in $X_s(T_{s^\vee})$. That gives a root datum $\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}$, whose basis can still be chosen arbitrarily. The group $W_{s^\vee}$ acts naturally on $\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}$ and contains the Weyl group of $\Phi_{s^\vee}$.

The construction of label functions $\lambda$ and $\lambda^*$ for $\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}$ consists of several steps. The numbers $\lambda(\alpha), \lambda^*(\alpha) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ will be defined for all $\alpha \in \Phi_{s^\vee}$. First, we pick $t \in (Z(L^\vee_c)^{1_F})_{\text{Frob}}$ such that the reflection $s_{\alpha}$ fixes $t \phi_L(\text{Frob})$. Then $q_\alpha$ lies in $\Phi((G^\circ_{\phi_L})^\circ, Z(L^\vee_c)^{W_F, \circ})$ for some $q \in \mathbb{Q}_{>0}$. The labels $\lambda(q_\alpha), \lambda^*(q_\alpha)$ are related $\mathbb{Q}$-linearly to the labels $c(q_\alpha), c^*(q_\alpha)$ for a graded Hecke algebra [AMS3, §1] associated to

$$(1.8) \quad (G^\circ_{t\phi_L})^\circ = Z_{G^\vee_{\phi_L}}(t \phi_L(W_F))^\circ, Z(L^\vee_c)^{W_F, \circ}, u_{\phi_L} \text{ and } \rho_L.$$

These integers $c(q_\alpha), c^*(q_\alpha)$ were defined in [Lus2, Propositions 2.8, 2.10 and 2.12], in terms of the adjoint action of $\log(u_{\phi_L})$ on

$$\text{Lie}(G^\circ_{t\phi_L})^\circ = \text{Lie}(Z_{G^\vee_{\phi_L}}(t \phi_L(W_F))).$$

In [AMS3, Proposition 3.11 and Lemma 3.12] it is described which $t \in (Z(L^\vee_c)^{1_F})_{\text{Frob}}$ we need to determine all labels: just one with $\alpha(t) = 1$, and sometimes one with $\alpha(t) = -1$.

Finally, we choose an array $\tilde{z}$ of $d$ invertible variables, one $z_j$ for every $W_{s^\vee}$-orbit of irreducible components of $\Phi_{s^\vee}$. To these data one can attach an affine Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \tilde{z})$, as in [AMS3, §2].

The group $W_{s^\vee}$ acts on $\Phi_{s^\vee}$ and contains the Weyl group $W^\circ_{s^\vee}$ of that root system. It admits a semidirect factorization

$$W_{s^\vee} = W^\circ_{s^\vee} \rtimes \mathcal{R}_{s^\vee},$$

where $\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}$ is the stabilizer of a chosen basis of $\Phi_{s^\vee}$.

Using the above identification of $T_{s^\vee}$ with $s^\vee_L$, we can reinterpret $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \tilde{z})$ as an algebra $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee_L, W^\circ_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \tilde{z})$ whose underlying vector space is

$$O(s^\vee_L) \otimes \mathbb{C}[W^\circ_{s^\vee}] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\tilde{z}, \tilde{z}^{-1}].$$
Here $\mathbb{C}[\overline{z}, \overline{z}^{-1}]$ is a central subalgebra, generated by elements $z_j, z_j^{-1} (j = 1,\ldots,d)$. The group $\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$ acts naturally on the based root datum $\mathcal{R}_{s^\vee}$, and hence on $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W^0_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \overline{z})$ by algebra automorphisms [AMS3, Proposition 3.13.a]. From [AMS3 Proposition 3.13.b] we get a 2-cocycle $\kappa : \mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee} \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ and a twisted group algebra $\mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}]$. By definition, such a twisted group algebra has a vector space basis $\{N_r : r \in \mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}\}$ and multiplication rule

$$N_r N_{r'} = \kappa_{s^\vee}(r, r')T_{rr'}.$$  

Now we can define the twisted affine Hecke algebra

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z}) := \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W^0_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \overline{z}) \times \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}].$$

Up to isomorphism it depends only on $s^\vee$ [AMS3 Lemma 3.14].

The multiplication relations in $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$ are based on the Bernstein presentation of affine Hecke algebras, let us make them explicit. The vector space $\mathbb{C}[W^0_{s^\vee}] \otimes \mathbb{C}[\overline{z}, \overline{z}^{-1}] \subset \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$ is the Iwahori–Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}(W^0_{s^\vee}, \overline{z}^{2\lambda})$, where $\overline{z}^{\lambda} = z_j^{\lambda_j}$ for the entry $z_j$ of $\overline{z}$ specified by $\alpha$. The conjugation action of $\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$ on $W^0_{s^\vee}$ induces an action on $\mathcal{H}(W^0_{s^\vee}, \overline{z}^{2\lambda})$.

The vector space $\mathcal{O}(s^\vee) \otimes \mathbb{C}[\overline{z}, \overline{z}^{-1}]$ is embedded in $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$ as a maximal commutative subalgebra. The group $W^0_{s^\vee}$ acts on it via its action of $s^\vee$, and every root $\alpha \in \Phi_{s^\vee} \subset X^*(T_{s^\vee})$ determines an element $\theta_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}(s^\vee)^\times$, which does not depend on the choice of the basepoint $\phi_L$ of $s^\vee$ by [AMS3 Proposition 3.9.b]. For $f \in \mathcal{O}(s^\vee)$ and a simple reflection $s_\alpha \in W^0_{s^\vee}$ the following version of the Bernstein–Lusztig–Zelevinsky relation holds:

$$f N_{s_\alpha} - N_{s_\alpha} f = (z_j^{\lambda_j} - z_j^{-\lambda_j} + \theta_\alpha (z_j^{\lambda_j} - z_j^{-\lambda_j})) (f - s_\alpha \cdot f)/(1 - \theta_\alpha^2).$$

Thus $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$ depends on the following objects: $s^\vee, W^0_{s^\vee}$ and the simple reflections therein, the label functions $\lambda, \lambda^*$ and the functions $\theta_\alpha : s^\vee \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ for $\alpha \in \Phi_{s^\vee}$. When $W_{s^\vee} \neq W^0_{s^\vee}$, we also need the 2-cocycle $\kappa_{s^\vee}$ on $\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$.

As in [Lus3 §3], the above relations entail that the centre of $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{v})$ is $\mathcal{O}(s^\vee)^{W_{s^\vee}}$. In other words, the space of central characters for $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{v})$-representations is $s^\vee / W_{s^\vee}$.

We note that when $s^\vee$ is cuspidal,

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z}) = \mathcal{O}(s^\vee)$$

and every element of $s^\vee$ determines a character of $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$.

For $\overline{z} \in (\mathbb{C}^\times)^d$ we let $\text{Irr}_{\overline{z}}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z}))$ be the subset of $\text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z}))$ on which every $z_j$ acts as $z_j$. The main reason for introducing $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z})$ is the next result. (See [AMS3 Definition 2.6] for the definition of tempered and essentially discrete series representations.)

**Theorem 1.1.** [AMS3 Theorem 3.16]

Let $s^\vee$ be an inertial equivalence class for $\Phi_e(G)$ and fix parameters $\overline{z} \in \mathbb{R}_{>1}^d$. Then there exists a canonical bijection

$$\Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee} \to \text{Irr}_{\overline{z}}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \overline{z}))$$

$$(\phi, \rho) \mapsto M(\phi, \rho, \overline{z})$$

with the following properties.

- $M(\phi, \rho, \overline{z})$ is tempered if and only if $\phi$ is bounded.
Let us describe this algebra in some detail. Firstly, \( M \) of \( u \) of \( \mathcal{L}(F) \) for a Levi subgroup of \( \text{ind} \text{ from a standard module associated to a discrete enhanced } L \text{-parameter } \mathcal{L} \) for \( \mathcal{L}(F) \) is a direct summand of a module obtained by induction from a standard module associated to a discrete enhanced \( L \)-parameter for a Levi subgroup of \( G \).

Suppose that \( (\phi_b, q_e) \) is a bounded cuspidal \( L \)-parameter for a Levi subgroup \( L = \mathcal{L}(F) \) of \( G \). (It can be related to the above be requiring that \( \phi_b = t\phi_L \) with \( t \in X_m(L) \) and \( qE = p_L \).) In [AMS3, §3.1] we associated to \( (G, L, \phi_b, q_e) \) a twisted graded Hecke algebra

\[
\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q_e, \mathbf{r}) = \mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_b}^g, M^\vee, qE, \mathbf{r}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(X_m(G)).
\]

Let us describe this algebra in some detail. Firstly, \( M^\vee = L^\vee \cap G_{\phi_b}^g \) is a quasi-Levi subgroup of \( G_{\phi_b}^g \) and

\[
Z_{G^\vee \otimes W_F}(Z(M^\vee)\circ) = L^\vee \otimes W_F, \quad Z(L^\vee)\otimes O^\circ = Z(M^\vee)\circ.
\]

From \( u_b \) we get a unipotent class in \( (M^\vee)\circ \), and \( qE \) denotes the canonical extension of \( q_e \in \text{Irr}(\pi_0(Z_{M^\vee}(u_b))) \) to an \( M^\vee \)-equivariant cuspidal local system on the \( M^\vee \)-conjugacy class of \( u_b \). We write

\[
t = \text{Lie}(Z(M^\vee)\circ) = X_s(Z(M^\vee)\circ) \otimes_\mathbb{Z} \mathbb{C} \quad \text{and} \quad t_R = X_s(Z(M^\vee)\circ) \otimes_\mathbb{Z} \mathbb{R}.
\]

The algebra \( [1.1] \) comes with a root system \( R_{qE} = R(\mathfrak{g}_{\phi_b}^g, Z(M^\vee)\circ) \) with Weyl group \( W_{qE} = N(\mathfrak{g}_{\phi_b}^g)/(M^\vee)\circ \). It is a normal subgroup of the finite group \( W_{qE} = N_{G_{\phi_b}^g}(M^\vee, qE)/M^\vee \). There exists a subgroup \( \mathfrak{R}_{qE} \subset W_{qE} \) such that

\[
W_{qE} = W_{qE}^\circ \rtimes \mathfrak{R}_{qE}.
\]

If \( (\phi_b, q_e) \in \mathfrak{Z}_L^0 \), then \( W_{qE}^\circ \subset W_{qE}^g \) and \( W_{qE} \subset W_{qE}^g \) are the subgroups stabilizing \( \phi_b \).

The array of complex parameters \( \mathbf{r} \) yields a function on \( R_{qE} \), which is constant on irreducible components. As vector spaces

\[
\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q_e, \mathbf{r}) = \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{R}_{qE}] \otimes \mathbb{C}[W_{qE}^\circ] \otimes S(t^*) \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{r}] \otimes S(\text{Lie}(X_m(G))).
\]

Here the first tensor factor on the right hand side is embedded in \( \mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q_e, \mathbf{r}) \) as a twisted group algebra \( \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{R}_{qE}, Z_{qE}] \), the second and third factors are embedded as subalgebras, while the fourth and fifth tensor factors are central subalgebras. The cross relations between \( S(t^*) \) and \( \mathbb{C}[W_{qE}^\circ] \) are those of a standard graded Hecke algebra [Lus3, §4], for a simple reflection \( s_\alpha \):

\[
fT_{s_\alpha} - T_{s_\alpha} s_\alpha(f) = r_j(f - s_\alpha(f)) \alpha^{-1} \quad f \in \mathcal{O}(t),
\]

where \( \alpha \) lies in the component of the root system \( R((\mathfrak{g}_{\phi_b}^g, Z(M^\vee)\circ) \) labelled by the \( j \)-th entry of \( \mathbf{r} \). For \( r \in \mathfrak{R}_{qE} \):

\[
T_r fT_r^{-1} = r(f) \quad f \in \mathcal{O}(t).
\]
Finally, inside $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon, \vec{r})$ there is an identification

\begin{equation}
(1.17) \quad \mathbb{C}[S_{q\epsilon}, z_{q\epsilon}] \otimes \mathbb{C}[W^2_{q\epsilon}] \cong \mathbb{C}[W_{q\epsilon}, z_{q\epsilon}],
\end{equation}

where the 2-cocycle $z_{q\epsilon}$ is lifted to $W^2_{q\epsilon} \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ via \cite[(1.13)]{AMS3}.

We write $X_{nr}(L)_{rs} = \text{Hom}(L, \mathbb{R}_{>0})$, the real split part of the complex torus $X_{nr}(L)$. When $\text{Sc}(\phi, \rho) \in X_{nr}(L)_{rs} : (\phi_b, q\epsilon)$, we defined in \cite[p. 37]{AMS3} a “standard” $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon, \vec{r})$-module $E(\phi, \rho, \vec{r})$. It has one particular irreducible quotient called $M(\phi, \rho, \vec{r})$. The main feature of \cite[(1.11)]{AMS3} is

**Theorem 1.2.** \cite[Theorem 3.8]{AMS3} \hspace{1cm} Fix $\vec{r} \in \mathbb{C}^d$. The map $(\phi, \rho) \mapsto M(\phi, \rho, \vec{r})$ is natural bijection between:

- \{$(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_c(G) : \text{Sc}(\phi, \rho) \in X_{nr}(L)_{rs} : (\phi_b, q\epsilon)$\}
- \{ $\pi \in \text{Irr}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon, \vec{r})) : F$ acts as $\vec{r}$ and all $\mathcal{O}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)))$-weights of $\pi$ are contained in $\mathfrak{t}_X \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)_{rs})$\}.

The algebras \cite[(1.11)]{AMS3} and Theorem \cite[(1.2)]{AMS3} play an important role in the proof of Theorem \cite[(1.1)]{AMS3}. Namely, $\mathcal{H}(s', \vec{z}) = \mathcal{H}(L,X_{nr}(L)\phi_b,q\epsilon,\vec{z})$ is “glued” from the algebras $\mathbb{H}(t\phi_b, q\epsilon, \vec{r})$ with $t \in X_{nr}(L)$. In particular $W_{q\epsilon} \subset W_{q\epsilon}$ for every $t\phi_b$, and the 2-cocycle $z_{q\epsilon}$ for $\phi_L$ (not necessarily for $\phi_b$) is the restriction of $\kappa_{q\epsilon}$ to $W_{q\epsilon}$.

The modules $M(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$ and $E(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$ mentioned in and after Theorem \cite[(1.1)]{AMS3} are obtained from, respectively, $M(\phi, \rho, \log \vec{z})$ and $E(\phi, \rho, \log \vec{z})$ by unravelling the glueing procedure (see \cite[Theorem 2.5 and 2.9]{AMS3}).

2. Automorphisms from $G_{ad}/G$

Let $G_{ad}$ be the adjoint group of $G$. The conjugation action of $G_{ad}$ on $G$ induces an action of $G_{ad}$ on $\text{Irr}(G)$. Although this action comes from conjugation in $G(F)$, that is not necessarily conjugation in $G(F)$, and therefore $G_{ad}$ can permute $\text{Irr}(G)$ nontrivially. When $G$ is quasi-split, it is expected that this replaces a generic (with respect to a certain Whittaker datum) member of an $L$-packet by a member which is generic with respect to another Whittaker datum \cite[(1.1)]{Kal}.

Although $G \to G_{ad}$ is an epimorphism of algebraic groups, the map on $F$-rational points,

$$G = G(F) \to G_{ad}(F) = G_{ad},$$

need not be surjective. More precisely, the machine of Galois cohomology yields an exact sequence

\begin{equation}
(2.1) \quad 1 \to Z(G)(F) \to G(F) \to G_{ad}(F) \to H^1(F, Z(G)).
\end{equation}

We abbreviate the group

$$G_{ad}(F)/\text{im}(G(F) \to G_{ad}(F))$$

Notice that the action of $G_{ad}$ on $\text{Irr}(G)$ factors through $G_{ad}/G$. Let $T_{AD} = T/Z(G)$ be the image of $T$ in $G_{ad}$. It is known \cite[Lemma 16.3.6]{Spr} that the group

\begin{equation}
(2.2) \quad T_{AD}/T := T_{AD}(F)/\text{im}(T(F) \to T_{AD}(F))
\end{equation}

is naturally isomorphic to $G_{ad}/G$. Since $T$ centralizes the maximal $F$-split torus $S$ of $G$, $T$ is contained in any standard (w.r.t. $S$) Levi $F$-subgroup of $G$. Consequently $G_{ad}/G$ can be represented by elements that lie in every standard Levi $F$-subgroup of $G_{ad}$. 


When $G$ is quasi-split, $G_{ad}/G$ acts simply transitively on the set of $G$-orbits of Whittaker data for $G$ [Kal1]. For general $G$ we are not aware of such a precise characterization, but we do note that $G_{ad}/G$ acts naturally on the collection of $G$-orbits of vertices in the Bruhat–Tits building $B(G, F)$. From the classification of simple $p$-adic groups [Tr], one can deduce that this action of $G_{ad}/G$ is transitive on the $G$-orbits of hyperspecial vertices and on the $G$-orbits of special, non-hyperspecial vertices.

Denote the (unique) maximal compact subgroup of $T$ by $T_{cpt}$, and let $X_*(T)$ be its lattice of $F$-rational cocharacters. The fixed uniformizer $\varpi_F$ of $F$ determines a group isomorphism

$$T_{cpt} \times X_*(T) \rightarrow T \quad (t, \lambda) \mapsto t\lambda(\varpi_F).$$

The same goes for $T_{AD}$, so

$$T_{AD}/T := T_{AD}/\text{im}(T \rightarrow T_{AD}) \cong T_{AD,cpt}/\text{im}(T_{cpt} \rightarrow T_{AD}) \times X_*(T_{AD})/\text{im}(X_*(T) \rightarrow X_*(T_{AD})).$$

Accordingly, we can write any $g \in T_{AD}$ as $g = g_cg_x$ with a compact part $g_c \in T_{AD,cpt}$ and an “unramified” part $g_x \in X_*(T_{AD})$.

Then $g_c$ fixes an apartment of $B(G, F)$ pointwise, so it stabilizes relevant vertices in that building. Still, $g_x$ may permute Bernstein components of $\text{Irr}(G)$. On the other hand, we expect that the action of $g_x$ on $\text{Irr}(G)$ stabilizes all Bernstein components.

### 2.1. Action on enhanced L-parameters.

If one believes in the local Langlands correspondence, then the action of $T_{AD}/G$ on $\text{Irr}(G)$ should be reflected in an action of $G_{ad}/G$ on $\Phi(G)$, and even on $\Phi_e(G)$. But $G_{ad}/G$ does not act in any interesting way on $G^{\vee}$. Indeed, representing $G_{ad}/G$ inside $T_{AD}$, it fixes the root datum of $(G, T)$, so it should also fix the root datum of $(G^{\vee}, T^{\vee})$. Any automorphism of $G^{\vee}$ fixing that root datum is inner, and $L$-parameters are only considered up to $G^{\vee}$-conjugation. Therefore the only reasonable action $G_{ad}/G$ on $\Phi(G)$ is the trivial action. As the action on $\text{Irr}(G)$ can be nontrivial, the desired functoriality in the LLC tells us that $G_{ad}/G$ should act on $\Phi_e(G)$ by fixing $L$-parameters and permuting their enhancements.

A way to achieve the above in general can be found in [Kal1, §3] and [Cho, §4]. (We formulate this only for non-archimedean local fields, but apart from Lemmas 2.1b and 2.3 all the results in this paragraph are just as well valid over $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$.)

Fix a $L$-parameter

$$\phi : W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow G^{\vee} \rtimes W_F$$

and let $W_F$ act on $G^{\vee}$ via $\phi$ and conjugation in $G^{\vee} \rtimes W_F$. Similarly $w \mapsto \text{Ad}(\phi(w))$ defines an action of $W_F$ on $G^{\vee}_{sc}$. Consider the short exact sequences of $W_F$-modules

$$1 \rightarrow Z(G^{\vee}) \rightarrow G^{\vee} \rightarrow G^{\vee}_{ad} \rightarrow 1,$$

$$1 \rightarrow Z(G^{\vee}_{sc}) \rightarrow G^{\vee}_{sc} \rightarrow G^{\vee}_{ad} \rightarrow 1.$$

They induce exact sequences in Galois cohomology:

$$H^0(W_F, Z(G^{\vee})) \rightarrow H^0(W_F, G^{\vee}) \rightarrow H^0(W_F, G^{\vee}_{ad}) \rightarrow H^1(W_F, Z(G^{\vee})),

H^0(W_F, Z(G^{\vee}_{sc})) \rightarrow H^0(W_F, G^{\vee}_{sc}) \rightarrow H^0(W_F, G^{\vee}_{ad}) \rightarrow H^1(W_F, Z(G^{\vee}_{sc})).$$
Splicing these, we get a map
\[(2.7) \quad H^0(W_F, G^\vee) = (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)} \to H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc}))\]
which factors via \(H^0(W_F, G^\vee_{ad})\). Sometimes we will make use of the explicit construction of this map, which involves the connecting maps in Galois cohomology. Namely, choose a map \(\phi_{sc} : W_F \to G^\vee_{sc} \times W_F\) which lifts \(\phi|_{W_F}\). For \(h \in (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)}\)
\[(2.8) \quad W_F \to Z(G^\vee_{sc}) : \gamma \mapsto h\phi_{sc}(\gamma)h^{-1}\phi_{sc}(\gamma)^{-1}\]
is well-defined (since the conjugation action of \(G^\vee_{sc}\) on itself descends to an action of \(G^\vee\)). This determines an element \(c_h \in H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc}))\), which does not depend on the choice of the lift of \(\phi\) and is the image of \(h\) under \([2.7]\).

By \([2.6]\) the postcomposition of \([2.7]\) with the natural map \(H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \to H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))\) is trivial, as is the precomposition of \([2.7]\) with \(H^0(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \to H^0(W_F, G^\vee)\). This enables us to rewrite \([2.7]\) as
\[(G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)} \to (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)} / \ker((G^\vee_{sc})^{\phi(W_F)} \to (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)})) \to \ker(H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \to H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))).\]

Recall the natural homomorphism \([Bor1, \S 10.2]\)
\[(2.9) \quad H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee)) \to \Hom(G, \mathbb{C}^\times) \quad c \mapsto (g \mapsto (g, c)).\]

On a semisimple element \(g \in G\), one can evaluate \(\tau_c\) by regarding \(g\) as an element of a torus \(T' \subset G\), \(c\) as a \(L\)-parameter for \(T'\) and applying the LLC for tori. From \([2.9]\) for \(G_{ad}\) and \(G\), we get a natural homomorphism \([Kal1, \text{Lemma } 3.1]\)
\[(2.10) \quad \ker(H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \to H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))) \to \Hom(G_{ad}/G, \mathbb{C}^\times).\]

Thus \([2.7]\) can also be regarded as a homomorphism
\[(2.11) \quad (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)} / \ker((G^\vee_{sc})^{\phi(W_F)} \to (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)})) \to \Hom(G_{ad}/G, \mathbb{C}^\times) \quad h \mapsto (g \mapsto (g, c_h)).\]

By duality, we get a natural homomorphism
\[(2.12) \quad \tau_{\phi,G} : G_{ad}/G \to \Hom((G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F), \mathbb{C}^\times}),\]
which can be expressed as \(\tau_{\phi,G}(g)(h) = (g, c_h)\).

**Lemma 2.1.** (a) The image of \(\tau_{\phi,G}\) consists of characters of \(Z_{G^\vee}(\phi(W_F)) = (G^\vee)^{W_F}\) that are trivial on:
- \(Z(G^\vee)^{W_F}\),
- the image of \((G^\vee_{sc})^{\phi(W_F)} \to (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)}\),
- the identity component \(Z_{G^\vee}(\phi(W_F))^0\).

(b) Let \(t \mapsto z_t\) be a continuous map
\[0, 1] \to X_w \cong Z(G^\vee)^{W_F},\]
and consider the path of \(L\)-parameters \(t \mapsto z_t\phi\). For every \(g \in G_{ad}/G\) the characters \(\tau_{z_0,\phi,G}(g)\) and \(\tau_{z_1,\phi,G}(g)\) agree on \(\bigcap_{t \in [0,1]}(G^\vee)^{z_t\phi(W_F)}\).

**Proof.** (a) By the exactness of \([2.6]\), \(Z(G^\vee)^{W_F}\) lies in the kernel of \([2.11]\). It is also clear \([2.11]\) that the image of \((G^\vee_{sc})^{\phi(W_F)} \to (G^\vee)^{\phi(W_F)}\) lies in the kernel of \(\tau_{\phi,G}(g)\), for every \(g \in G_{ad}/G\).
The group $G_{ad}/G \cong T_{AD}/T$ is totally disconnected and compact, so in (2.6) the image consists of characters $G_{ad}/G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ with finite image. Hence in (2.7) the image consists of continuous characters from $Z_{G^\check{\psi}}(\phi(W_F))$ to the group of finite order elements in $\mathbb{C}^\times$. The latter group is totally disconnected, so every such character $Z_{G^\check{\psi}}(\phi(W_F)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ is trivial on the identity component $Z_{G^\check{\psi}}(\phi(W_F))^{\circ}$.

(b) Let $a \in \cap_{t \in [0,1]}(G^\check{\psi})_t \phi(W_F)$ and let $c_{a_t} \in H^1(W_F, Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}))$ be its image under (2.7) for the L-parameter $z_t \phi$. From (2.8) we see that, for any $w \in W_F$, $$[0,1] \rightarrow Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}) : t \mapsto c_{a_t}(w)$$ is a continuous map. Since $Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc})$ is finite, $c_{a_t}(w)$ does not depend on $t \in [0,1]$, and hence $c_{a_0} = c_{a_1} \in H^1(W_F, Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}))$. In view of (2.11) and (2.12), this implies \(\tau_{z_0 \phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)(a) = \tau_{z_1 \phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)(a)\). \(\square\)

Now we construct an action of $G_{ad}/G$ on the set of enhancements of $\phi$. Recall that $G^\check{\psi}_{\phi} = Z_{G^\check{\psi}_{sc}}(\phi(W_F))$ is the inverse image of $(G^\check{\psi})_0 \phi(W_F)/Z(G^\check{\psi})W_F$ in $G^\check{\psi}_{sc}$. By Lemma 2.1.a a $\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)$ can be lifted to a character of $G^\check{\psi}_{\phi}$, which is trivial on $(G^\check{\psi}_{\phi})^{\circ}$ and on $Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc})$. In this way $\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)$ naturally determines a character $\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)$ of

$$S_{\phi} \cong \pi_0(Z_{G^\check{\psi}_{\phi}}(u_\phi)) = Z_{G^\check{\psi}_{\phi}}(u_\phi)/Z_{G^\check{\psi}_{\phi}}(u_\phi)^{\circ}.$$

Then we can define an action $\tau_{\mathcal{G}}$ of $G_{ad}/G$ on enhanced L-parameters by

$$(2.14) \quad \tau_{\mathcal{G}}(g)(\phi, \rho) = (\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)).$$

We note that $\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)$ factors through $$S_{\phi}/Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}) \cong \pi_0(Z_{G^\check{\psi}_{ad}}(\phi)).$$

the component group for $\phi$ as L-parameter for the quasi-split inner form of $\mathcal{G}(F)$. Hence the action (2.14) preserves the $Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc})$-character of any enhancement, which, as explained after (1.1), means that the action of $G_{ad}/G$ stabilizes the set $\Phi_e(G)$ of $G$-relevant enhanced L-parameters.

Next we will investigate the compatibility of the characters $\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)$ with Levi subgroups and with the cuspidal support map for enhanced L-parameters. Let $\mathcal{L}$ be a Levi $F$-subgroup of $\mathcal{G}$, such that the image of $\phi$ is contained in $L^\check{\psi} \times W_F$. Write $L_{ad} = \mathcal{L}/Z(\mathcal{L})$ and $L_{AD} = \mathcal{L}/Z(\mathcal{G})$, so that $L_{ad}$ is a quotient of $L_{AD}$ and $L_{AD} := L_{AD}(F)$ maps naturally to $L_{ad} := L_{ad}(F)$. Then (2.12) for $\mathcal{L}$ gives

$$\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{L}} : L_{ad}/L \rightarrow \text{Hom}(Z_{L^\check{\psi}}(\phi(W_F)), \mathbb{C}^\times).$$

Hence there is a canonical homomorphism

$$(2.15) \quad G_{ad}/G \cong L_{AD}/(\mathcal{L}(F)/Z(\mathcal{G})(F)) \rightarrow L_{ad}/(\mathcal{L}(F)/Z(\mathcal{L})(F)) = L_{ad}/L.$$

**Lemma 2.2.** Let $g \in G_{ad}/G$ and let $g_{\mathcal{L}} \in L_{ad}/L$ be its image under (2.15). Then

$$\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{L}}(g_{\mathcal{L}}) = \tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g) \big|_{Z_{L^\check{\psi}}(\phi(W_F))}.$$ 

**Proof.** We write

$$(2.16) \quad L_{\check{\psi}} = \text{inverse image of } L^\check{\psi} \text{ in } G^\check{\psi}_{sc}.$$ Consider the short exact sequence of $W_F$-modules

$$1 \rightarrow Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}) \rightarrow L_{\check{\psi}} \rightarrow L^\check{\psi}/Z(G^\check{\psi}) = L_{\check{\psi}}/Z(G^\check{\psi}_{sc}) \rightarrow 1.$$
That and \((2.6)\) give rise to a diagram
\[
\begin{align*}
(2.17) & \quad H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, L^\vee) \xrightarrow{} H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, L^\vee_{sc}) \\
& \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
& \quad H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, G^\vee) \xrightarrow{} H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, L^\vee/Z(G^\vee)) \xrightarrow{} H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, L^\vee_{ad}) \\
& \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\
& \quad H^0(\mathbf{W}_F, G^\vee_{ad}) \xrightarrow{} H^1(\mathbf{W}_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \xrightarrow{} H^1(\mathbf{W}_F, Z(L^\vee_{sc}))
\end{align*}
\]
The middle column of \((2.17)\) is a subobject of \((2.6)\), so the left and middle column form a commutative diagram. By the functoriality of Galois cohomology with respect to morphisms of short exact sequences, the middle and right columns of the diagram also commute, so the entire diagram is commutative.

The character \(\tau_{\phi, L}(l)\) corresponds to first the path \((1, 1) \rightarrow (2, 2) \rightarrow (2, 3) \rightarrow (3, 3)\) in the diagram, and then pairing with \(l \in L_{\text{ad}}/L\), using \((2.10)\). Since \(g_{\phi}\) comes from \(\mathbb{G}_{\text{ad}}/G\), the pairing with \(H^1(\mathbf{W}_F, Z(L^\vee_{sc}))\) can also be realized as retraction along \(H^1(\mathbf{W}_F, Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \rightarrow H^1(\mathbf{W}_F, Z(L^\vee_{sc}))\) and then pairing with \(g\). In effect, this means that \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{L}}(g_{\mathcal{L}})\) can be constructed as following the path \((1, 1) \rightarrow (2, 2) \rightarrow (3, 2)\) in \((2.17)\), and then applying \((2.10)\) with input \(g\).

On the other hand, \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)\) can be seen in the diagram as the path \((2, 1) \rightarrow (3, 1) \rightarrow (3, 2)\) and then pairing with \(g\). Restricting \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)\) to \(Z_{\mathcal{L}^\vee}(\phi(\mathbf{W}_F))\) means that we should start at position \((1, 1)\), map to position \((2, 1)\) and then perform \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g)\). By the commutativity of the diagram \((2.17)\), that is the same as the above procedure for \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{L}}(g_{\mathcal{L}})\).

In view of Lemma 2.2 we may abbreviate \(\tau_{\phi, \mathcal{G}}(g), \tau_{\phi, \mathcal{L}}(g_{\mathcal{L}})\) and \(\tau_{\mathcal{S}, \phi}(g)\) to \(\tau_{\phi}(g)\).

Suppose that \((\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_{\phi}(G)\) has cuspidal support
\[
\text{Sc}(\phi, \rho) = (\mathcal{L}(F), \phi_v, q_\epsilon).
\]
For \(g \in G_{\text{ad}}/G\) we have the characters \(\tau_{\mathcal{S}, \phi}(g) = \tau_{\phi}(g)\) and \(\tau_{\mathcal{S}, \phi_v}(g_{\mathcal{L}}) = \tau_{\mathcal{S}, \phi_v}(g) = \tau_{\phi_v}(g)\).

**Lemma 2.3.** \(\text{Sc}(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)) = (\mathcal{L}(F), \phi_v, q_\epsilon \otimes \tau_{\phi_v}(g))\).

**Proof.** Let us recall some aspects of the construction of the cuspidal support map from \([\text{AMS}1, \text{§7}]\). Firstly, \((\phi, \rho)\) is determined up to \(G^\vee\)-conjugacy by \(\phi|_{\mathbf{W}_F, u_\phi}\) and \(\rho\). Here \(u_\phi = \phi(1, \left(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)) \in G^\vee_\phi\) and \(\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi) = \text{Irr}(\pi_0(Z_{G^\vee_\phi}(u_\phi)))\). The cuspidal quasi-support of \((u_\phi, \rho)\), as defined in \([\text{AMS}1, \text{§5}]\) with respect to the complex reductive group \(G^\vee_\phi\), is of the form \((M^\vee, v, q_\epsilon)\), where \(M^\vee\) is a quasi-Levi subgroup of \(G^\vee_\phi = Z_{G^\vee_{sc}}(\phi(\mathbf{W}_F))\) and \((v, q_\epsilon)\) is a cuspidal unipotent pair for \(M^\vee\). Then \(L^\vee \otimes \mathbf{W}_F = Z_{G^\vee_{sc}}(\phi(\mathbf{W}_F))\).

Recall that \(\tau_{\mathcal{S}, \phi}(g)\) extends to the character \(\tau_{\phi}(g)\) defined on the whole of \(G^\vee_\phi\). Let \(\rho^0\) be an irreducible constituent of the restriction of \(\rho\) to \((2.18)\)
\[
\mathcal{S}^\phi := \pi_0(Z_{G^\vee_\phi}(u_\phi)).
\]
Then \((v, \epsilon)\) is a refinement of the cuspidal support \(\text{Sc}(u_\phi, \rho^0) = (v, \epsilon)\), with respect to the connected reductive group \((G^\vee_\phi)^0\) and as defined in \([\text{Lus}2]\). The characterization of the cuspidal support, as in \([\text{Lus}2, \text{§6.2}]\) and \([\text{LuSp}, \text{§0.4}]\), shows immediately that
\[
\text{Sc}(u_\phi, \rho^0 \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)) = (v, \epsilon \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)),
\]
where $\tau_\phi(g)$ is restricted, respectively, to the domain of $\rho^\circ$ and the domain of $\epsilon$. This implies in particular that the unipotent element (defined up to conjugacy) in $\text{Sc}(u_\phi, \tau_\phi(g) \otimes \rho)$ is $v$. Then the characterization of the cuspidal quasi-support in [AMS1, (64)] shows that

$$\text{Sc}(u_\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g)) = (v, q\epsilon \otimes \tau_\phi(g)).$$

By Lemma 2.2 the right hand side can be written as $(v, q\epsilon \otimes \tau_\phi, \mathcal{L}(g\mathcal{E}))$. The cuspidal support of $(\phi, \rho)$ is built from $(\mathcal{L}(F), \phi|_{W_F}, v, q\epsilon)$ by adjusting $\phi|_{W_F}$ with a certain representation of $W_F/1_F$ [AMS1, Definition 7.7]. This representation arises as the composition of the norm on $W_F$ and a cocharacter of $Z(M^\vee)^\circ$ [AMS1, Lemma 7.6]. That cocharacter depends only on $\phi|_{W_F}$ and $v$, so it is the same for $(\phi, \rho)$ as for $(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g))$. Combine this with (2.19). $\square$

2.2. Action on graded Hecke algebras.

**Proposition 2.4.** Let $g \in G_{ad}/G$ and let $(\phi_b, q\epsilon) \in \Phi_{cusp}(L)$ be bounded. The character $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$ induces an algebra isomorphism

$$\alpha_g : \mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon, \bar{r}) \to \mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g), \bar{r})$$

such that, in the notation of (1.14):

- $\alpha_g$ is the identity on $\mathbb{C}[W^\circ_b] \otimes S(\mathfrak{t}^* \otimes S(\text{Lie}^* (X_{nr}(G)))$;
- there exists a set of representatives $\mathfrak{R}_{q\epsilon} \subset N_{G^\vee_{\phi_b}} (M^\vee, q\mathcal{E})/(M^\vee)^\circ$ for $\mathfrak{R}_{q\epsilon}$, such that $\alpha_g(T_r) = \tau_{\phi_b}(g)(\bar{r}) T_r$ for all $r \in \mathfrak{R}_{q\epsilon}$.

**Proof.** Notice that $N_{G^\vee_{\phi_b}} (M^\vee, q\mathcal{E}) = N_{G^\vee_{\phi_b}} (M^\vee, q\mathcal{E} \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g))$ because $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$ extends to a character of $G^\vee_{\phi_b}$. Hence $W_{q\epsilon} = W_{q\epsilon \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)^{-1}}$ and our asserted maps are well-defined linear bijections.

Regarding the first bullet as given, we focus on the second bullet. If we can establish that one, the multiplication rules (1.16) and (1.17) immediately show that $\alpha_g$ is an algebra homomorphisms.

The algebra $\mathbb{C}[W_{q\epsilon}, \mathcal{L}_{q\epsilon}]$ is realized in $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, q\epsilon, \bar{r})$ as the endomorphism algebra of a $G^\vee_{\phi_b}$-equivariant perversive sheaf $q\pi_* (\mathcal{E})$ on a complex algebraic variety [AMS1, Lemma 5.4]. To construct the action on $q\pi_* (\mathcal{E})$, several steps are needed:

- Choose an irreducible constituent $\epsilon$ of $q\epsilon|_{Z_{(G^\vee_{\phi_b})^\circ}(u_\phi)}$. (It is unique up to conjugacy.)
- Let $\mathcal{E}$ be the $(M^\vee)^\circ$-equivariant local system associated to $\epsilon$ on the unipotent orbit $C_{u_\phi}^{(M^\vee)^\circ}$, and let $M^\vee_{\mathcal{E}}$ be its stabilizer $M^\vee$.
- The generalized Springer correspondence for $(M^\vee, \mathcal{E})$ matches $(C_{u_\phi}^{(M^\vee)^\circ}, q\mathcal{E})$ with an irreducible representation $\rho_{M^\vee}$ of $\mathbb{C}[M^\vee_{\mathcal{E}}/(M^\vee)^\circ, \mathcal{E}]$.
- By the equivariance of the generalized Springer correspondence $N_{G^\vee_{\phi_b}} (M^\vee, q\mathcal{E})$ equals the stabilizer of $(M^\vee, \rho_{M^\vee})$ in $G^\vee_{\phi_b}$.
- Write $W^\circ_{q\mathcal{E}} = N_{G^\vee_{\phi_b}} (M^\vee, q\mathcal{E})/(M^\vee)^\circ$, so that $\rho_{M^\vee}$ can be extended to a projective representation of $W^\circ_{q\mathcal{E}}$.
- The group $W^\circ_{q\mathcal{E}}$ is a subgroup of $\widetilde{W}_q$. Extend that to a set of representatives $\hat{W}_{q\mathcal{E}}$ for $W^\circ_{q\mathcal{E}} = \hat{W}_q/(M^\vee)_{\mathcal{E}}$ in $\hat{W}_q$, such that $riv = \hat{r}w$ for $r \in \mathfrak{R}_{q\epsilon}, w \in W^\circ_{q\mathcal{E}}$. 

18 MAARTEN SOLLEVELD
For every $\hat{w} \in \hat{W}_q E$ we pick an intertwiner $\hat{I}^{\hat{w}} \in \text{Hom}_{M^\nu_2 / (M^\nu_0)^{\circ}}(\hat{w}, \rho_{M^\nu_0}, \rho_{M^\nu_0})$.

For $m \in M^\nu_2 / (M^\nu_0)^{\circ}$ we define $I^{\hat{w}m} = I^{\hat{w}} \circ \rho_{M^\nu}(m)$.

The operators $I^{\hat{w}m}$ determine a 2-cocycle $Z_{qE}$ for $W_q E$, which factors through $(W_q E)^2$. This gives twisted group algebras $C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE}]$ and $C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE}]$. Here we use the conventions as in [AMS3, §1]:

$$Z_{qE}(w, w') = T_w T_{w'} T_{w w'}^{-1} = \hat{T}^{w w'}(I^{w w'})^{-1}(I^w)^{-1}.$$

For a representation $(\tau, V_\tau)$ of $C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE}]$, $V_\tau \otimes V_{\rho_{M^\nu}}$ becomes a representation of $C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE}]$ by defining

$$\hat{T}^{w m}(v_1 \otimes v_2) = \tau(T_w)v_1 \otimes I^{w m} \rho_{M^\nu}(T_m)v_2.$$

For the remainder of the construction see the proof of [AMS3, Lemma 5.4].

Now we investigate what happens when we tensor everything with $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$. Recall from Lemma 2.1.a that $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$ is trivial on $(M^\nu_0)^{\circ}$ (but not necessarily on $M^\nu_2$). Thus $E_\circ$ is stable under $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$, and $qE$ is replaced by $qE = \tau_{\phi_b}(g)$. Then $\rho_{M^\nu}$ is replaced by $\rho_{M^\nu} \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)^{-1}$, see [AMS3, Theorem 4.7]. We can keep the $I^{\hat{w}}$ for $\hat{w} \in \hat{W}_q E$, for $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$ extends to a character of $\hat{W}_q E$, so every $\hat{w}$ stabilizes $\tau_{\phi_b}(g)$. However, we must replace $I^{\hat{w}m}$ by

$$\hat{T}^{w m} = I^{\hat{w}} \circ \rho_{M^\nu}(m) \tau_{\phi_b}(g)^{-1}(m).$$

This determines a new 2-cocycle $Z_{qE \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)}$ of $W_q E$, and an algebra isomorphism

$$\alpha_g : C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE}] \rightarrow C[\hat{W}_q E, Z_{qE \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)}].$$

(2.20)

For $w \in W_q E$ we chose $\hat{w} = w \in N_{G^\nu_0}^{\nu_0}(M^\nu_0)/(M^\nu_0)^{\circ}$, so $\tau_{\phi_b}(\hat{w}) = 1$ (by Lemma 2.1.a) and $\alpha_g(T_w) = T_w$.

We note that $w \mapsto \tau_{\phi_b}(g)(w)$ is not necessarily a character of $W_q E$, because it involves the choice of $\hat{W}_q E$. Nevertheless, $Z_{qE}$ and $Z_{qE \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)}$ are equivalent in $H^2(W_q E, C^\times)$.

Consider $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_q(G)$ with cuspidal support in $(L(F), \chi_{nr}(L)_{rs} \phi_b, qE)$. As explained in the proof of [AMS3, Theorem 3.8], upon replacing $(\phi, \rho)$ by an equivalent parameter, we may assume that

$$\phi|_{L^\nu} = \phi_b|_{L^\nu}, d\phi|_{S_{L^\nu}}(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}) \in t$$

and $\phi(Frob) \phi_b(Frob)^{-1} \in \chi_{nr}(L)_{rs}$. We abbreviate $\sigma = \phi(Frob) \phi_b(Frob)^{-1}$ and regard it both as an element of $(Z(L^\nu)^{r_\nu})_{\text{Frob}}$ and an element of $\chi_{nr}(L)_{rs}$. As $\sigma$ lies in the real split part of a torus, $\sigma^t \in \chi_{nr}(L)_{rs}$ is well-defined for every $t \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$[0, 1] \rightarrow \text{Hom}(W_F, L^\nu \times W_F) : t \mapsto \sigma^t \phi_b|_{W_F}$$

is a path between $\phi_b|_{W_F}$ and $\phi|_{W_F}$. We note that $\tau_{\phi}(g)$ depends only on $\phi|_{W_F}$ (and similarly for $\phi_b$), and that

$$Z_{C^\nu}(\phi(W_F)) = Z_{C^\nu}((\sigma^t \phi)(W_F)) \subset Z_{C^\nu}(\phi_b(W_F)) \quad \text{for all } t \in (0, 1].$$

Now Lemmas 2.1.b and 2.2 say that

$$\tau_{\phi} = \tau_{\phi_b} \circ Z_{C^\nu}(\phi(W_F)),$$

(2.21)

This allows us replace $\tau_{\phi}$ and $\tau_{\phi_b}$ by $\tau_{\phi_b}$ whenever we please.
The algebra isomorphism $\alpha_g$ from Proposition 2.4 gives an equivalence of categories

$$\alpha_g^* : \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g), \mathbf{r})) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe, \mathbf{r}))$$

(\pi, V) \mapsto (\pi \circ \alpha_g, V).$

**Lemma 2.5.** Suppose that $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi(G)$ with cuspidal support in $(\mathcal{L}, X_m(L)_{rs} \phi_b, qe \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g))$. Fix $\mathbf{r} \in \mathbb{C}^d$ and recall the $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g), \mathbf{r})$-modules $M(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r})$ and $E(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r})$ from Theorem 1.2. Then

$$\alpha_g^* E(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r}) = E(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}, \mathbf{r}) \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha_g^* M(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r}) = M(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}, \mathbf{r}).$$

**Proof.** Let $\mathcal{I}M$ denote the Iwahori–Matsumoto involution of a (twisted) graded Hecke algebra. (By definition, it restricts to the identity on $\mathbb{C}[\mathcal{R}_q, q^g \mathcal{E}]$.) By [AMS3, Theorem 3.8], for a certain $\sigma_L \in \text{Lie}(X_m(L)_{rs})$:

(2.22)

$$E(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r}) = \mathcal{I}M^* E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o}.$$ 

Let $\rho^o$ be an irreducible constituent of $\rho|_{\mathcal{I}M}$, as in (2.18). By [AMS2, Lemma 3.13] there is a unique

$$\tau \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{C}[\mathcal{R}_q, u^o, \sigma; \mathcal{S}_\phi \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)]) \cong \text{Irr}(\mathcal{C}[\mathcal{S}_\phi \otimes \mathcal{S}_b; \mathcal{S}_\phi \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)])$$

such that $\rho = \rho^o \times \tau$. Let $\tau^* \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{C}[\mathcal{R}_q, u^o, \sigma; \mathcal{S}_\phi \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)])$ be the contragredient of $\tau$. By [AMS2, Lemma 3.18], which is applicable in this generality by [AMS3, Theorem 1.4],

(2.23)

$$E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o \times \tau}^o = \tau^* \times E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o}^o,$$

where $E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o}$ is a standard module for

$$\mathbb{H}((G_{\phi_b}^\vee)^o, (M^\vee)^o, \mathcal{E}, \mathbf{r}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\text{Lie}(X_m(G))).$$

Applying $\alpha_g$ in the form (2.20) to (2.22) and (2.23), we obtain

$$\alpha_g^* E(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r}) = \mathcal{I}M^* (\tau^* \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)) \times E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o}^o.$$ 

Again by (2.23) this equals

$$\mathcal{I}M^* E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho^o \times (\tau \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)^{-1})} = \mathcal{I}M^* E_{\log(u^o), \sigma_L, \mathbf{r}, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g)^{-1}} = E(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}, \mathbf{r}).$$

By [AMS2 (69) and (70)] the analogue of (2.23) for $M(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r})$ also holds. Knowing that, the above argument for $E(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r})$ applies to $M(\phi, \rho, \mathbf{r})$.

We would like to show that, for every bounded $\phi_b$, the isomorphism $\alpha_g$ from Proposition 2.4 is induced by an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \mathbf{z}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee \otimes \tau_{\phi_b}(g), \mathbf{z}).$$

However, it seems that this cannot be realized with (twisted) graded Hecke algebras. To approach the desired situation, we replace $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe, \mathbf{r})$ by a larger algebra, which has the same irreducible representations but admits more inner automorphisms.

Recall from [AMS2, Lemma 2.3] that

(2.24)

$$S(t^* \otimes \text{Lie}^*(X_m(G)) \otimes (C^*)^d) W_q \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{O}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_m(G))) W_q \mathcal{E} \oplus \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{r}]$$

is a central subalgebra of $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe, \mathbf{r})$. More precisely, since $W_q \mathcal{E}$ acts faithfully on $t$ (the pointwise stabilizer of $t$ in $G_{\phi_b}^\vee$ is $M^\vee$, but the image of $M^\vee$ in $W_q \mathcal{E}$ is 1), (2.24) is the full centre of $\mathbb{H}(\phi_b, qe, \mathbf{r})$. 
Let $C^{an}(U)$ be the algebra of complex analytic functions on a complex variety $U$. We define the algebras

$$H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r) = C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) ⊕ \mathbb{C}^d)^{W_qε} \otimes \mathcal{O}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) × \mathbb{C}^d)^{W_qε} \mathbb{H}(φ_b, qε, ̄r).$$

As observed in [Sol1, §1.5], based on [Opd] Proposition 4.3, pullback along the inclusion

$$H(φ_b, qε, ̄r) \rightarrow H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r)$$

provides an equivalence between the respective categories of finite dimensional modules. We note that

$$C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) × \mathbb{C}^d) = C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) × \mathbb{C}^d)^{W_qε} \otimes \mathcal{O}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)))$$

is a (commutative, but usually not central) subalgebra of $H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r)$. As vector spaces

$$H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r) = C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) × \mathbb{C}^d) ⊕ \mathbb{C}[W_qε, ̄r_qε].$$

We extend $α_g$ to an isomorphism

$$H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r) \rightarrow H^{an}(φ_b, qε ⊗ τ_b(g), ̄r)$$

by letting it act trivially on $C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)))$.

In view of (2.2) we may assume that $g$ is represented in $T_{AD} = (T/Z(G))(F)$. Evaluating unramified characters at $g$ determines an element

$$x_g ∈ X^*(X_{nr}(T_{AD}))$$

which can also be regarded as an algebraic character of the subtorus $X_{nr}(L_{AD}) ≅ (Z(L_c^\vee)^{Frob})^\circ$ of $X_{nr}(T_{AD})$. Via the covering

$$Z(M^\vee)^{\circ} = Z(L_c^\vee)^{W_{F,c}} \rightarrow X_{nr}(L_{AD}),$$

$x_g$ lifts to a character of $Z(M^\vee)^{\circ}$. We note that $-x_g = x_{g^{-1}}$ (in all the aforementioned interpretations).

Composition with the exponential map $t = \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(L_{AD})) \rightarrow X_{nr}(L_{AD})$ yields an analytic character $e^{x_g}$ of $t$. It can be regarded as an invertible element of

$$C^{an}(t × \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) × \mathbb{C}^d) ⊂ H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r).$$

The automorphism $\text{Ad}(e^{x_g})$ of $H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r)$ is inner, so it acts trivially on representations up to equivalence. Obviously $\text{Ad}(e^{x_g})$ can also be considered as an inner automorphism of $H^{an}(φ_b, qε ⊗ τ_b(g), ̄r)$.

**Lemma 2.6.** The algebra isomorphism

$$α_g \circ \text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) : H^{an}(φ_b, qε, ̄r) \rightarrow H^{an}(φ_b, qε ⊗ τ_b(g), ̄r)$$

equals $\text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) \circ α_g$. Up to equivalence, it has the same effect on modules as $α_g$ (as in Lemma [2.3]).
Proof. The statement about modules is clear from the above. Let $A$ be the subalgebra of $\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi, q, \bar{r})$ generated by $C^{an}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)))$ and $\mathbb{C}[W_{\mathcal{Q}^c}]$. Then

$$\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi, q, \bar{r}) = A \otimes \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{q}_{\mathcal{Q}^c}, \mathfrak{c}_{\mathcal{Q}^c}]$$

as vector spaces, and $A$ can also be regarded as a subalgebra of $\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi, q, q \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g), \bar{r})$. With that identification $\alpha_{g}$ is the identity on $A$, and in particular it commutes with $\text{Ad}(e^{x_g})$ on $A$. For $r \in \mathfrak{q}_{\mathcal{Q}^c}$, represented by $\bar{r} \in W_{\mathcal{Q}^c}$ as in (2.20):

$$\alpha_{g} \circ \text{Ad}(e^{x_g})(T_{r}) = \alpha_{g}(e^{x_g}T_{r}e^{-x_g}) = \alpha_{g}(T_{r}r^{-1}(e^{x_g})e^{-x_g})$$

$$= \alpha_{g}(T_{r})r^{-1}(e^{x_g})e^{-x_g} = \tau_{\phi_{b}}(g)(\bar{r})T_{r}r^{-1}(e^{x_g})e^{-x_g}$$

$$= e^{x_g}\tau_{\phi_{b}}(g)(\bar{r})T_{r}e^{-x_g} = e^{x_g}\tau_{\phi_{b}}(g)(\bar{r})T_{r}e^{-x_g}$$

$$= \text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) \circ \alpha_{g}(T_{r}).$$

In view of (2.28), this shows that $\alpha_{g} \circ \text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) = \text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) \circ \alpha_{g}$ on the whole of $\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi, q, \bar{r})$. □

2.3. Action on affine Hecke algebras.

Recall the twisted affine Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \bar{z})$ from (1.9). For every $\phi_{b}$ with $(L, \phi_{b}, q_{\mathcal{Q}^c}) \in \mathfrak{s}_{L}^\vee$, we can consider the subalgebra $\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \phi_{b}, \bar{z})$ with as data the torus $\mathfrak{s}_{L}^\vee$ roots $\alpha \in \Phi_{\mathfrak{s}^\vee}$ : $s_{\alpha}(\phi_{b}) = \phi_{b}$, the finite group $W_{\mathcal{Q}^c} = W_{\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \phi_{b}, q_{\mathcal{Q}^c}}$, parameters $\lambda, \lambda^\ast$ and the 2-cocycle $\mathfrak{c}_{\mathcal{Q}^c}$. As explained in the proofs of [AMS3, Theorems 2.5.a and 3.16.a], there is a natural equivalence between the following categories:

(i) finite dimensional $\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \bar{z})$-modules with weights in $W_{\mathcal{Q}^c}X_{nr}(L)_{rs}\phi_{b} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}_{>0}$;

(ii) finite dimensional $\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \phi_{b}, \bar{z})$-modules with weights in $X_{nr}(L)_{rs}\phi_{b} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}_{>0}$.

(The weights are meant with respect to the commutative subalgebras from the Bernstein presentation.) The map

$$\exp_{\phi_{b}} : t \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G))_{rs} \times \mathbb{C}^{d} \rightarrow X_{nr}(L)\phi_{b} \times (\mathbb{C}^{\times})^{d} = \mathfrak{s}_{L}^\vee \times (\mathbb{C}^{\times})^{d}$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
(\lambda, \bar{r}) & \mapsto & (\exp(\lambda)\phi_{b}, \exp(\bar{r}))
\end{array}$$

induces a $W_{\mathcal{Q}^c}$-equivariant homomorphism

$$\exp_{\phi_{b}} : \mathcal{O}(\mathfrak{s}_{L}^\vee \times (\mathbb{C}^{\times})^{d}) \rightarrow C^{an}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G)) \times \mathbb{C}^{d})$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
f & \mapsto & f \circ \exp_{\phi_{b}}
\end{array}$$

By [Sol1, Theorem 2.1.4] this extends to an injective algebra homomorphism

$$\exp_{\phi_{b}} : \mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \phi_{b}, \bar{z}) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi, q, \bar{r}).$$

By [Sol1, Corollary 2.15] (see the explanation in the proof of [AMS3, Theorem 3.15.a]), (2.29) induces an equivalence between (ii) and the category of

(iii) $\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_{b}, q_{\mathcal{Q}^c}, \bar{r})$-modules (or, equivalently, $\mathbb{H}(\phi_{b}, q_{\mathcal{Q}^c}, \bar{r})$-modules) with weights in $t_{\mathbb{R}} \times \text{Lie}(X_{nr}(G))_{rs} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}_{>0}$.

Next we would like to define an analogue of conjugation by $x_{g}$ on $\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{s}^\vee, \bar{z})$. However, $x_{g} \in X^{*}(X_{nr}(TAD))$ does in general not define a character of $T_{\mathfrak{s}^\vee} \circ \mathfrak{s}_{L}^\vee$. The best approximation we found is:

**Lemma 2.7.** Let $x \in X^{*}(X_{nr}(LAD))$ and $w \in N_{G_{sc}}(L_{c}^{\vee} \times W_{F})/L_{c}^{\vee} \cong N_{G_{sc}}(L^{\vee} \times W_{F})/L^{\vee}$. Then $w(x) - x$ naturally defines an algebraic character of $X_{nr}(L)$, trivial on $X_{nr}(G)$. 
Further, conjugation by any \( \ell \)-automorphism of \( (2.30) \)
\[ X_{\text{nr}}(L_{AD}) \times X_{\text{nr}}(G) \to X_{\text{nr}}(L), \]
compare with [AMS3 Lemma 3.7]. Its kernel is contained in the image of \( (2.31) \)
\[ (Z(G^{\nu}_{sc}) \cap Z(L^{\nu})^o) \times Z(G^\nu)^o \to X_{\text{nr}}(L_{AD}) \times X_{\text{nr}}(G). \]
For any \( z \in Z(G^{\nu}_{sc}) \cap Z(L^{\nu})^o; \)
\[ (w(x) - x)(z) = x(w^{-1}zwx^{-1}) = x(1) = 1. \]
So we may regard \( w(x) - x \) as a character of \( X_{\text{nr}}(L_{AD}) \times X_{\text{nr}}(G) \) which is trivial on \( (Z(G^{\nu}_{sc}) \cap Z(L^{\nu})^o) \times Z(G^\nu)^o \). In view of \( (2.31) \), \( w(x) - x \) factors through \( (2.30) \). \( \square \)

To proceed, we impose the following conditions:

**Condition 2.8.**

(i) The group \( R_{L^\nu} \) fixes the basepoint \( (\phi_L, \rho_L) \) of \( s_L^{\nu} \).

(ii) \( w(x) - x \in X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \) for all \( w \in W_{p^\nu}, \ x \in X^*(X_{\text{nr}}(T_{AD})) \).

Assuming Condition 2.8i, the action of \( R_{L^\nu} \) on \( s_L \) lifts to an action on \( T_{p^\nu} \), by algebraic group automorphisms.

Recall from [Lus3, §3] that \( \mathcal{H}(T_{p^\nu}, W_{p^\nu}^\circ, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \) has an Iwahori–Matsumoto presentation, with a basis \( \{ N_w : w \in X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ \} \). In terms of the length function \( \ell \) and a simple (affine) reflection \( s \), the multiplication relations are determined by
\[
(2.32) \quad N_wN_s = \begin{cases} 
N_{ws} & \text{if } \ell(ws) = \ell(w) + 1 \\
N_{ws} + (z(s) - z(s)^{-1})N_w & \text{if } \ell(ws) = \ell(w) - 1 
\end{cases}.
\]
Here \( z \) means the function on \( X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ \) derived from \( \bar{z}, \lambda, \lambda^* \) as in [Lus3 §3.1]. When Condition 2.8i holds, \( \mathcal{H}(s^\nu, \bar{z}) \) also admits an Iwahori–Matsumoto presentation, such that \( N_wN_r = N_{wr} \) for all \( r \in R_{L^\nu}, \ w \in X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ \).

**Proposition 2.9.** Assume that Condition 2.8 holds and let \( g \in T_{AD} \). There exists a \( \mathbb{C}[\bar{z}, \bar{z}^{-1}] \)-algebra automorphism \( \text{Ad}(x_g) \) of \( \mathcal{H}(s^\nu, \bar{z}) \), such that
\[
\text{Ad}(x_g)(N_w) = N_w(w^{-1}(x_g x_g^{-1}) - x_g) \quad w \in X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ.
\]
It fixes \( \mathcal{O}(T_{p^\nu}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[\bar{z}, \bar{z}^{-1}] \) pointwise.

**Proof.** Notice that Condition 2.8ii is needed to make the formula for \( \text{Ad}(x_g) \) well-defined. The automorphism \( w \mapsto x_g w x_g^{-1} = w(w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g) \) of \( X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ \) need not preserve the length function \( \ell \). However, we can realize \( \mathcal{H}(T_{p^\nu}, W_{p^\nu}^\circ, 1, 1, \bar{z}) \) as the Iwahori–Hecke algebra \( \mathcal{H}(G', I) \) of a suitable reductive \( p \)-adic group \( G' \). Then conjugation by \( x_g \) becomes conjugation by an element of the adjoint group \( G_{ad}' \).

\( \text{Ad}(x_g) \) defines an automorphism of \( \mathcal{H}(G') \) which restricts to an algebra isomorphism
\[
\mathcal{H}(G', I) \to \mathcal{H}(G', \text{Ad}(x_g)(I)) : N_w \mapsto N_{x_g wx_g^{-1}}.
\]
Comparing with the multiplication relations (2.32) for these Iwahori–Hecke algebras, we deduce that, for \( w, w' \in X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ : \\
\ell(x_g w w' x_g^{-1}) = \ell(x_g w x_g^{-1}) + \ell(x_g w' x_g^{-1}) \iff \ell(w w') = \ell(w) + \ell(w'). \]

Further, conjugation by any \( r \in R_{L^\nu} \) defines an automorphism of \( X^*(T_{p^\nu}) \times W_{p^\nu}^\circ \) which preserves \( \ell \), so conjugation by \( x_g x_g^{-1} \) defines an automorphism which preserves \( \ell \circ \text{Ad}(x_g) \). This implies that \( N_w \mapsto N_{x_g wx_g^{-1}} = N_{w(w^{-1}(x_g))} \) defines an automorphism of \( \mathcal{H}(T_{p^\nu}, W_{p^\nu}^\circ, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \).
By Lemma $\text{2.7}$ $X^*(T_{g'})$ and $x_g$ are contained in the commutative group $X^*(X_{n}(L))$. Hence $\text{Ad}(x_g)$ fixes $N_w$ for every $w \in X^*(T_{g'})$. Starting with the Iwahori–Matsumoto presentation, the subalgebra $\mathcal{O}(T_{g'})$ is constructed from the $N_w$ with $w$ in the positive part of $X^*(T_{g'})$, see $\text{[lus3], Lemmas 2.7 and 3.4}$. As $\text{Ad}(x_g)$ fixes $\mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}]$ by definition, it follows that it fixes $\mathcal{O}(T_{g'}) \otimes \mathbb{C}[z, z^{-1}]$ pointwise. □

In the remainder of this paragraph we assume that Condition $\text{2.8}$ holds. Because $\text{Ad}(x_g)$ is the identity on $\mathcal{O}(T_{g'})$, it stabilizes the subalgebra $\mathcal{H}(s^ε, φ_b, Z)$ of $\mathcal{H}(s^ε, Z)$. Via the injection $\text{2.29}$, $\text{Ad}(x_g)$ can be extended uniquely to an automorphism of $\mathbb{H}^{an}(φ_b, qε, R)$ which is the identity on $\mathcal{C}^{\text{an}}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{n}(G)))$. For $φ_b = φ_L$ it is none other than $\text{Ad}(e^{x_g})$, but for $φ_b ≠ φ_L$ the map $\exp_{φ_b}$ creates more complications. From the proof of Proposition $\text{2.9}$ we see that, for $w \in W_qε$:

\begin{equation}
\text{(2.33) } \exp_{φ_b} \text{Ad}(x_g)(N_w) = (w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g)(\sigma) \text{Ad}(e^{x_g})(\exp_{φ_b} N_w) \in \mathbb{H}^{an}(φ_b, qε, R),
\end{equation}

where $\sigma = φ_b(\text{Frob})φ_L(\text{Frob})^{-1} \in X_{n}(L)$. For $w \in W_q^0ε$, the calculations for Proposition $\text{2.9}$ entail that $w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g$ is $\mathbb{Z}$-linear combination of roots $α$ with $\alpha(\sigma) = 1$. Hence $(w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g)(\sigma) = 1$ and

\begin{equation}
\text{(2.34) } \text{Ad}(x_g) = \text{Ad}(e^{x_g}) \text{ on } \mathbb{H}^{an}((G^\vee)^c, (M^\vee)^c, E, R),
\end{equation}

the subalgebra of $\mathbb{H}^{an}(φ_b, qε, R)$ generated by $\mathcal{C}^{\text{an}}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{n}(G)))$ and $\mathcal{C}[W^0_qε]$.

Fix a lift $σ_{sc} ∈ Z(M^\vee)^c$ of $σ ∈ X_{n}(L)$. For $w \in \mathcal{R}_qε$ we can relate the character

\begin{equation}
\text{(2.35) } w \mapsto (w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g)(\sigma) = x_g(wσ_{sc}w^{-1}σ_{sc}^{-1})
\end{equation}

to $τ_{φ_b}(g)(w)$. Write $g = g_c g_x$ as in $\text{(2.3)}$, with $g_c$ compact and $g_x$ in the image of $X_s(T_{AD})$. Then

\begin{equation}
τ_{φ_b}(g) = τ_{φ_b}(g_c) τ_{φ_b}(g_x).
\end{equation}

As every unramified character of $T$ or $T_{AD}$ is trivial on $g_c$, $τ_{φ_b}(g_c)|T^\vee$ is insensitive to twisting $φ_L$ by unramified characters, and $x_g$ depends only on $g_x$.

Suppose that $τ_{φ_L}(g_x) = 1$ (which can be achieved for instance when $φ_b$ or $φ_L$ factors through $k^0T$). The expression $τ_{φ_b}(g_x)(w) = ⟨g_x, c_w⟩$ from $\text{(2.8)}$ and $\text{(2.10)}$ works out as

\begin{equation}
τ_{φ_b}(g_x)(w) = ⟨g_x, wσ_{sc}w^{-1}σ_{sc}^{-1}⟩ = x_g(wσ_{sc}w^{-1}σ_{sc}^{-1}).
\end{equation}

Thus $τ_{φ_b}(g_x)$ equals $\text{(2.35)}$, and we can regard that as the unramified part of $τ_{φ_b}(g)$.

By Condition $\text{2.8}$ $W^\vee_{qε} = W^0_qε$ and $\mathcal{R}_q^\vee = \mathcal{R}_qε$, where $qε = q_{g}^ε|_{\mathcal{R}_q}$ is regarded as an enhancement of $φ_L$. Via the choice of representatives $W^\vee_{qε}$ (as in the proof of Proposition $\text{2.4}$), $τ_{φ_L}(g)$ defines an isomorphism

\begin{equation}
\mathbb{C}[W^\vee_{g}, κ_{φ}] = \mathbb{C}[W^\vee_{qε}, κ_{φ}] \to \mathbb{C}[W^\vee_{g}, κ_{φ} ⊗ τ_{φ_L}(g)] = \mathbb{C}[W^\vee_{qε}, κ_{φ} ⊗ τ_{φ_L}(g)]
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
\text{N}w \mapsto τ_{φ_L}(g)(w) \text{N}w,
\end{equation}

compare with $\text{(2.20)}$. It extends to an algebra isomorphism

\begin{equation}
\alpha_g : \mathcal{H}(s^ε, Z) → \mathcal{H}(s^ε ⊗ τ_{φ_L}(g), Z)
\end{equation}

which is the identity on $\mathcal{H}(T_{g'}, W^\vee_{g'}, λ, λ^*, Z)$. Consider the composition

\begin{equation}
\alpha_g \circ \text{Ad}(x_g) : \mathcal{H}(s^ε, Z) → \mathcal{H}(s^ε ⊗ τ_{φ_L}(g), Z).
\end{equation}

We note that, when $g = g_c g_x$ is as in $\text{(2.3)}$ and $τ_{φ_L}(g_x) = 1$, we can decompose $\text{(2.37)}$ in $α_g = α_{g_c}$ and $\text{Ad}(x_g) = \text{Ad}(x_{g_c})$. 
Theorem 2.10. Recall that Condition (2.8) is in force. Let $\mathcal{E} \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ and let $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)^{\vee \otimes \tau_{\phi_L}(g)}$. The equivalence of categories

$$(\alpha_g \circ \text{Ad}(x_g))^* : \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee \otimes \tau_{\phi_L}(g), \bar{Z})) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \bar{Z})),$$

sends $\overline{E}(\phi, \rho, \bar{z})$ to $\overline{E}(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}, \bar{z})$ and $\overline{M}(\phi, \rho, \bar{z})$ to $\overline{M}(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}, \bar{z})$.

Proof. The isomorphism $\alpha_g \circ \text{Ad}(x_g)$ fixes $\mathcal{O}(T_{s^\vee})$ pointwise. Hence it restricts to an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \phi_b, \bar{z}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(s^\vee \otimes \tau_{\phi_L}(g), \phi_b, \bar{z}),$$

where we note that $\tau_{\phi_L}(g) = \tau_{\phi_b}(g)$ on $L^\vee$. Via the inclusion (2.25), this extends canonically to an isomorphism

$$(2.38) \quad \mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_b, q \in \overline{F}) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_b, q \in \tau_{\phi_b}(g), \overline{F}).$$

Here $\phi_b = \sigma \phi_L$ and $\tau_{\phi_b} = \tau_{\sigma} \tau_{\phi_L}$. The part $\tau_{\phi_L}$ is accounted for by $\alpha_g$, whereas $\tau_{\sigma}$ is incorporated in (2.33). A calculation analogous to (2.33)–(2.35) shows that (2.38) is none other than $\alpha_g \circ \text{Ad}(e^{\alpha_g})$. Finally we apply Lemmas 2.5 and 2.6. 

3. ISOMORPHISMS OF REDUCTIVE GROUPS

In this section $F$ is any local field. Consider an isomorphism of connected reductive $F$-groups

$$\eta : \hat{G} \rightarrow G.$$

As observed in [Bor1] §1.2, $\eta$ and the choice of a pinning of $G^\vee$ induce isomorphisms $\eta^\vee : G^\vee \rightarrow \hat{G}^\vee$ and

$$(3.1) \quad L \eta = \eta^\vee \times \text{id} : G^\vee \times W_F \rightarrow \hat{G}^\vee \times W_F.$$

Given $\eta$, these maps are unique up to conjugation by elements of $G^\vee$ (and adjusting the $W_F$-action on $G^\vee$ accordingly). By the naturality of the Kottwitz isomorphism

$$(3.2) \quad \zeta_{\hat{G}}^+ \circ \eta^\vee = \zeta_G^+ \in \text{Irr}(Z(G^\vee_{sc})^{\text{W}_F})$$

Thus $\eta^\vee$ remembers to which inner twist of $G^*$ the group $\hat{G}$ is mapped, and $L \eta$ induces a bijection $\Phi(L \eta) : \Phi(G) \rightarrow \Phi(\hat{G})$. We agree that the extensions $\zeta_{\hat{G}}^+, \zeta_G^+$ from (1.2) are chosen such that $\zeta_{\hat{G}}^+ \circ \eta^\vee = \zeta_G^+$. Under that assumption $L \eta$ also induces a bijection

$$(3.3) \quad \Phi_e(L \eta) : \Phi_e(G) \rightarrow \Phi_e(\hat{G}),$$

$$(\phi, \rho) \mapsto (L \eta \circ \phi, \rho \circ (\eta^\vee)^{-1}).$$

Composing $\eta^\vee$ by an inner automorphism does not change (3.3), so $\Phi(L \eta)$ and $\Phi_e(L \eta)$ are determined uniquely by $\eta$.

Assume for the moment that $F$ is non-archimedean. Then $L \eta$ induces isomorphisms from all the objects associated in Section I to $G^\vee$ to the analogous objects for $\hat{G}^\vee$. All the constructions underlying the results of [AMS1, AMS2, AMS3] are functorial for algebraic isomorphisms. For instance, $L \eta$ naturally gives rise to algebra isomorphisms

$$\mathcal{O}(\eta^\vee(s_{L}^\vee)) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(s_{L}^\vee) : f \mapsto f \circ \Phi_e(L \eta),$$

$$\mathcal{O}(\eta^\vee(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{\text{nr}}(\hat{G})))) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(t \times \text{Lie}(X_{\text{nr}}(G))) : f \mapsto f \circ \eta^\vee,$$

$$\mathcal{H}(W_{\overline{\eta}(s^\vee)}, \overline{Z}^{2\lambda}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(W_{\overline{s}^\vee}, \overline{Z}^{2\lambda}) : N_{\eta^\vee(\alpha)} \mapsto N_{s_{\eta^\vee(\alpha)}}.$$
Using the notations from the proof of [AMS3 Proposition 3.12.b], in particular $J = Z_{G}\langle \phi_{1} \rangle$, we get an isomorphism
\[
\mathbb{C}[W_{e}(\alpha^{\vee}), \mathbb{Z}_{\alpha}(\alpha^{\vee})] \cong \frac{\text{End} f(q) \eta_{\alpha}(q \Xi)}{\mathbb{T}} \rightarrow \text{End} f(q \eta_{\alpha}(q \Xi)) \cong \mathbb{C}[W_{e}, \mathbb{Z}_{\alpha}].
\]

The above maps combine to algebra isomorphisms
\[
\mathbb{H}(l \eta): \mathbb{H}(\Phi_{e}(l \eta)(\phi_{0}, q \epsilon, F)) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}(\phi_{0}, q \epsilon, F),
\]
\[
\mathcal{H}(l \eta): \mathcal{H}(\Phi_{e}(l \eta)(\phi_{0}, q \epsilon, F), Z) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(\phi_{0}, q \epsilon, F).
\]

The canonicity of the bijections in Theorems 1.1 and 1.2 allows us to conclude:

**Corollary 3.1.** Let $F$ be a non-archimedean local field and assume the notations of Theorems 1.1 and 1.2 for $G$ and for $\tilde{G}$. Then, for any $\tau \in \mathbb{C}, \eta \in (\mathbb{C}^{\times})^{d}$:
\[
M(\phi, \rho, \tau) = M(\Phi_{e}(l \eta)(\phi, \rho), \tau),
\]
\[
M(\phi, \rho, \tau) \circ \mathcal{H}(l \eta) = M(\Phi_{e}(l \eta)(\phi, \rho), \tau),
\]
and similarly for the standard modules $E(\phi, \rho, \tau), E(\phi, \rho, \tau)$.

Now $F$ may again be any local field. Upon adjusting $\eta^{\vee}$ by an inner automorphism of $G^{\vee}$, we may assume that it sends a chosen $W_{F}$-stable pinning of $G^{\vee}$ to a chosen $W_{F}$-stable pinning of $\tilde{G}^{\vee}$. (Actually the Weil group acts via the absolute Galois group of $F$, but we find it notionally more convenient to stick to $W_{F}$.) Say these pinnings involve the maximal tori $T^{\vee}, \tilde{T}^{\vee}$ and the Borel subgroups $B^{\vee}, \tilde{B}^{\vee}$. Then $\eta^{\vee}$ determines a $W_{F}$-equivariant isomorphism $\mathcal{R}(\eta^{\vee})$ from the based root datum
\[
\mathcal{R}(G^{\vee}, T^{\vee}) = (X^{*}(T^{\vee}), \Phi(G^{\vee}, T^{\vee}), X_{s}(T^{\vee}), \Phi^{G}(G^{\vee}, T^{\vee}), \Delta^{\vee})
\]
\[
= (X_{s}(T), \Phi^{\tilde{G}}(G, T), X^{*}(T), \Phi(G, T), \Delta^{\vee}).
\]
to $\mathcal{R}(\tilde{G}^{\vee}, \tilde{T}^{\vee})$. Up to inner automorphisms of $G^{\vee}, \eta^{\vee}$ is determined by $\mathcal{R}(\eta^{\vee})$.

Similarly, up to inner automorphisms of $F_{s}$-groups, $\eta$ is determined by the isomorphism of based root data $\mathcal{R}(\eta) = \mathcal{R}(\eta^{\vee})^{\vee}$. However, as we saw in Section 2 some inner automorphisms of $\mathcal{G}(F)$ come from elements of $\mathcal{G}(F_{s})$ that do not lie in (the image of) $\mathcal{G}(F)$. As a consequence, there can exist several isomorphisms $\mathcal{G}(F) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(F)$, not equivalent up to $\mathcal{G}(F)$-conjugation, that give rise to $G^{\vee}$-conjugate isomorphisms $\eta^{\vee}: G^{\vee} \rightarrow G^{\vee}$. The remainder of this section is dedicated to making these remarks precise.

In [Spr] §16.3–16.4] the group of $F$-algebraic automorphisms of $\mathcal{G}$ which are the identity on $Z(\mathcal{G})$ is analysed. It turns out to be a linear algebraic $F$-group with finitely many components. We will extend Springer’s analysis to the group $\text{Aut}_{F}(\mathcal{G})$ of all $F$-algebraic automorphisms of $\mathcal{G}$. This need not be an algebraic group, for instance because the automorphism group of a split torus of dimension $\geq 2$ is infinite and discrete.

Let $\mathcal{G}^{\circ}$ be a quasi-split reductive $F$-group. We fix a $W_{F}$-stable pinning of $G^{\circ}$, consisting of a maximally split maximal $F$-torus $T^{\circ}$, a Borel $F$-subgroup $B^{\circ}$ containing $T^{\circ}$ and for every simple root $\alpha \in \Phi(G^{\circ}, T^{\circ})$ an element $x_{\alpha} \in U_{\alpha}(F_{s})$, where $F_{s}$ is the minimal field extension of $F$ over which $U_{\alpha}$ is defined. Then $\prod_{\alpha \in W_{F_{s}}} x_{\alpha} \in \mathcal{G}^{\circ}(F)$ for every $\alpha \in \Delta$.

**Theorem 3.2.** Let $\tau$ be a $W_{F}$-equivariant automorphism of $\mathcal{R}(G^{\circ}, T^{\circ})$. 
(a) There exists a unique $\eta_r \in \text{Aut}_F(G^*)$ which stabilizes the pinning, commutes with $W_F$ and induces $\tau$ on $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$.

(b) $\text{Aut}_F(G^*)$ is isomorphic to the semidirect product of $G^*_\text{ad}(F)$ and the group of $W_F$-automorphisms of $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$ (acting via part (a)).

(c) Let $G^*_u$ be the inner twist of $G^*$ parametrized by $u \in Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$. Then the automorphism $\eta_r$ of $G^*(F_s)$ restricts to an automorphism of $F$-groups $G^*_u \to G^*_s(u)$.

Proof. (a) By [Spr] Lemma 16.3.8] $\tau$ lifts uniquely to an $F$-automorphism of $G^*_\text{ad}$ stabilizing the pinning derived from the pinning of $G^*$. The same argument works for $G^*(F)$, provided we omit the condition that the connected centre must be fixed, and instead use the automorphism of $Z(G^*)^c$ determined by $\tau$.

(b) By part (a) the indicated semidirect product embeds in $\text{Aut}_F(G^*)$.

Every $F$-automorphism $\eta^*$ of $G^*$ induces an $F$-automorphism of the quasi-split adjoint group $G^*_\text{ad}$. From [Spr] Lemma 16.4.6] we see that the induced automorphism of $\mathcal{R}(G^*_\text{ad}, T^\text{Ad})$ must commute with the $W_F$-action. When $\eta^*$ stabilizes $(B^*, T^*)$ (which can always be achieved by composing $\eta^*$ with an inner automorphism $c$), it restricts to an $F$-automorphism of $T^*$ and of $\Phi(G^*, T^*)$. That it is defined over $F$ implies that its action on $X_s(T^*)$ must be $W_F$-equivariant, and that it stabilizes $B^*$ means that it maps $\Delta^v \subset \Phi(G^*, T^*)$ to itself. Combining these two observations, we deduce that the automorphism $\mathcal{R}(\eta^*)$ of $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$ induced by $\eta^*$ is $W_F$-equivariant.

(c) By definition

$$G^*_u(F) = \{g \in G^*(F_s) : \text{Ad}(u(\gamma)) \circ \gamma(g) = g \forall \gamma \in W_F\}.$$  

For $\gamma \in W_F, g \in G_u(F)$, by part (a) and (3.5):

$$\text{Ad}(\eta_r(u(\gamma))) \circ \gamma \circ \eta_r(g) = \eta_r \circ \text{Ad}(u(\gamma)) \circ \gamma(g) = \eta_r(g).$$

This shows that $\eta_r(g) \in G^*_\eta_r(u)(F)$. Hence $\eta_r$ determines an algebraic automorphism $G^*_u \to G^*_\eta_r(u)$, which is defined over $F$ because it maps $F$-rational points to $F$-rational points.

From Theorem 3.2 [Spr] we see that the identity component of $\text{Aut}_F(G^*)$ is the group of inner automorphisms, which is an algebraic $F$-group naturally isomorphic to $G^*_\text{ad}$ [Spr] Lemma 16.3.7]. The component group of $\text{Aut}_F(G^*)$ is canonically isomorphic to the group of $W_F$-equivariant automorphisms of the based root datum of $G^*$. When $G^*$ is semisimple, this component group is finite, but for reductive groups it can be infinite. That happens if and only if there is an irreducible representation of $W_F$ which appears with multiplicity $> 1$ in $X_s(Z(G^*)^c)$.

For $u \in Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$ Springer defines the inner twist $\text{Inn}(G^*)_u$ of $\text{Inn}(G^*) \cong G^*_\text{ad}$. It comes from the Galois action

$$\gamma \ast \eta = u(\gamma)(\gamma \cdot \eta)u(\gamma)^{-1} \quad \gamma \in \text{Gal}(F_s/F), \eta \in \text{Inn}(G^*),$$

and $\text{Inn}(G^*)_u(F)$ consists precisely of the inner automorphisms of $G^*_u$ that are defined over $F$ [Spr] Lemma 16.4.6]. As in [Spr] Lemma 16.3.7], one can show that there is a canonical isomorphism of $F$-groups

$$G^*_u \to \text{Inn}(G^*_u).$$

Since $G$ will typically be an inner twist of $G^*$, we write $(G^*)^c = G^c$. Let $\zeta \in \text{Irr}(Z(G^*_{sc})^{W_F})$ be the image of $u \in H^1(F, G^*_u)$ under the Kottwitz homomorphism.
For $\tau$ as in Theorem 3.2, the induced automorphism $\eta_{\tau^\vee}$ of $G^\vee$ (unique up to conjugacy) enables one to define
\[ \tau(\zeta) = \zeta \circ \eta_{\tau^\vee} \in \text{Irr}(Z(G_{\text{sc}}^\vee)W_F) \]
unambiguously. By the naturality of the Kottwitz homomorphism, $\tau(\zeta)$ is the image of $\eta_{\tau}(u)$.

**Corollary 3.3.** Let $u, u' \in Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$ with images $\zeta, \zeta' \in \text{Irr}(Z(G_{\text{sc}}^\vee)W_F)$. Let $\tau$ be a $W_F$-automorphism of $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$.

(a) The following are equivalent:

(i) $\tau(\zeta') = \zeta$;

(ii) there exists an $\eta \in \text{Aut}_{F^1}(G^*)$ with $\mathcal{R}(\eta) = \tau$, which restricts to an isomorphism of $F$-groups $G^*_\eta \to G^*_u$.

(b) When (i) and (ii) hold, the group $G_{\text{ad},u}(F)$ acts simply transitively on the set of such $\eta$ (by composition).

(c) $\text{Aut}_{F^1}(G^*_u)$ has:
- identity component $G^*_u, \text{ad}(F)$;
- component group canonically isomorphic to the group of $W_F$-automorphisms of $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$ that preserve $\zeta$.

**Proof.** (a) By Theorem 3.2, (i) necessary for (ii).

Suppose that (i) holds. Then $\eta_{\tau}(u')$ is equivalent to $u$ in $H^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$, so there exists $c \in G^*_\text{ad}(F_u)$ with $c\eta_{\tau}(u')c^{-1} = u$ in $Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$. Then $\text{Ad}(c) \circ \eta_{\tau}$ is an $F_-$-automorphism $G^*_\eta \to G^*_u$, which induces $\tau$ on $\mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)$. By construction
\[ \text{Ad}(c) \circ \eta_{\tau}(G^*_u(F)) = \text{Ad}(c)(G^*_\eta(u)(F)) = G^*_u(F), \]
so (ii) holds.

(b) Theorem 3.2 tells us that any $\eta$ as in (ii) is determined up to postcomposition with $c' \in G^*_\text{ad}(F_u)$ which fixes $u \in Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad})$. By [Spr] Lemma 16.6 and (3.7) such $c'$ form the group $G^*_\text{ad}(u)(F)$.

(c) This is a direct consequence of parts (a) and (b) in the case $u = u'$.

We will often denote the $F$-group $G^*_u$ by $G^*_\tilde{\eta}$. Of course this is only correct up to isomorphism. Technically, we can make it precise by choosing a splitting of $Z^1(F, G^*_\text{ad}) \to \text{Irr}(Z(G_{\text{sc}}^\vee)W_F)$.

**Proposition 3.4.** Consider a connected reductive $F$-group $G = G^*$ where $G^*$ is a quasi-split $F$-group and $\zeta \in \text{Irr}(Z(G_{\text{sc}}^\vee)W_F)$. Let $\mathcal{S}$ be a maximal $F$-split torus of $G$, $T$ a maximal $F$-torus containing $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{P}_\emptyset$ a minimal parabolic $F$-subgroup of $G$ containing $\mathcal{S}$. Let $\tilde{G}$ be another such group, with analogous objects (endowed with tildes). Let
\[ \tau : \mathcal{R}(\tilde{G}^*, \tilde{T}^*) \to \mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*) \]
be a $W_F$-equivariant isomorphism of based root data. The following are equivalent:

(i) $\tau(\tilde{\zeta}) := \tilde{\zeta} \circ \eta_{\tilde{\eta}^\vee}$ equals $\zeta$;

(ii) there exists an isomorphism of $F$-groups $\eta : \tilde{G} \to G$ with $\mathcal{R}(\eta) = \tau$.

Suppose now that (ii) holds. Then

(a) The group $G_{\text{ad}} = G_{\text{ad}}(F)$ acts simply transitively on the set of $\eta$ as in (ii).

(b) The group $G = G(F)$ acts naturally on the set of $\eta$ as in (ii), with $|G_{\text{ad}}/G|$ orbits.
(c) When $F$ is non-archimedean, let $K_0$ be the parahoric subgroup of $G$ attached to the origin of the standard apartment of the Bruhat–Tits building. When $F$ is archimedean, let $K_0$ be a maximal compact subgroup of $G$ such that the Iwasawa decomposition holds with respect to $K_0, S(\mathbb{R}_{>0})$ and the unipotent radical of $\mathcal{P}_0$.

There exists an isomorphism of $F$-groups $\eta_{r,G} : \tilde{G} \to G$ such that

- $\eta_{r,G}(\tilde{S}) = S$;
- $\eta_{r,G}(\mathcal{P}_0) = \mathcal{P}_0$;
- $\eta_{r,G}(K_0) = K_0$.

(d) The isomorphism $\eta_{r,G}$ is unique up to $Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)}^\text{cpt}$, the maximal compact subgroup of $(Z_G(S)/Z(G))(F)$. The maximal compact subgroup $Z_G(S)^\text{cpt}$ of $Z_G(S)(F)$ acts on the set of $\eta_{r,G}$ as in (c) with $[Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)}^\text{cpt} : Z_G(S)^{\text{cpt}}/Z(G)^{\text{cpt}}]$ orbits.

Proof. With the same argument as for Theorem [3.2]a, we can find an isomorphisms of $F$-groups $\eta_s : \tilde{G}^* \to G^*$ with $R(\eta_s) = \tau$. In Theorem [3.2]c we showed that

$$\eta_s(\tilde{G}) = \eta_s(\tilde{G}_\tau^*) = G_{u'}^*$$

for a $u' \in Z^1(F, G_{\text{ad}}^*)$ with image $\tau(\tilde{c})$ in $\text{Irr}(Z(G_{\text{sc}}^*)^W)$. Now the equivalence of

(i) and (ii) follows from Corollary [3.3]

(a) This follows from [3.7] and Corollary [3.3]
(b) Obvious from part (a) and $G_{\text{ad}}/G := \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}}(F)/\text{im}(G(F) \to G_{\text{ad}}(F))$.
(c) Notice that $S$ and $\eta(\tilde{S})$ are both maximal $F$-split tori of $G$, and that $\mathcal{P}_0, \eta(\tilde{\mathcal{P}}_0)$ are minimal parabolic $F$-subgroups of $G$. By [Spr] Theorem 15.4.6 all minimal parabolic $F$-subgroups of $G$ are $G(F)$-conjugate, while [Spr] Theorem 15.2.6 tells us that all maximal $F$-split tori of $\mathcal{P}_0$ are $\mathcal{P}_0(F)$-conjugate. Hence, replacing $\eta$ by $\tilde{\eta} = \text{Ad}(\tilde{c}) \circ \eta$ for a suitable $\tilde{c} \in \tilde{G}(F)$, we can achieve that $\tilde{\eta} = S$ and $\tilde{\eta}(\tilde{\mathcal{P}}_0) = \mathcal{P}_0$.

Assume that $F$ is non-archimedean. Then $\tilde{\eta}$ sends the root subgroup $U_{\tilde{\alpha}}$ for $\tilde{\alpha} \in \Phi(\tilde{G}, \tilde{S})$ to $U_{\alpha(\tilde{\alpha})}$. The special parahoric subgroup $K_0$ of $G$ is described in terms of root subgroups in [BrTi, §6]. Comparing with the analogous description of $\tilde{K}_0$, one sees that $\tilde{\eta}(\tilde{K}_0)$ is a special parahoric subgroup of $G$ associated to a vertex of the apartment $\mathbb{A}_S$ of $BT(\tilde{G}, F)$. Looking at the same situation over field extensions of $F$, we deduce that $\tilde{\eta}(\tilde{K}_0)$ is hyperspecial if and only if $K_0$ is hyperspecial. From the classification of root data one checks that $X_s(S/Z_S(\tilde{G}))$ acts transitively on the hyperspecial vertices in $\mathbb{A}_S$ and on the special non-hyperspecial vertices in $\mathbb{A}_S$. As $S/Z_S(\tilde{G})$ embeds in $G_{\text{ad}}$, there exists a $s \in (S/Z_S(\tilde{G}))(F) \subset G_{\text{ad}}(F)$ such that $\text{Ad}(s) \circ \tilde{\eta}(\tilde{K}_0) = K_0$.

Define $\eta_{r,G} = \text{Ad}(s) \circ \tilde{\eta} = \text{Ad}(s\tilde{c}) \circ \eta$.

Suppose now that $F$ archimedean. Since $\tilde{\eta}$ is an isomorphism and the Iwasawa decomposition holds for $\tilde{G}$ (as in the statement), it also holds for $G$ with respect to $\tilde{\eta}(\tilde{K}_0), S(\mathbb{R}_{>0})$ and the unipotent radical of $\mathcal{P}_0$. All maximal compact subgroups of $G$ are conjugate, so this implies that $\tilde{\eta}(\tilde{K}_0) = g^{-1}K_0g$ for some $g$ in the joint normalizer of $S$ and $\mathcal{P}_0$. Composing $\tilde{\eta}$ with $\text{Ad}(g)$ yields the desired $\eta_{r,G}$.

(d) In view of part (b), $\eta_{r,G}$ is unique up to the subgroup of $G_{\text{ad}}$ which normalizes $S, \mathcal{P}_0$ and $K_0$. The joint normalizer of $S$ and $\mathcal{P}_0$ is $Z_G(S)$, which follows for instance from the Bruhat decomposition [Spr] Theorem 16.1].

When $F$ is non-archimedean, the group $Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)} = Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)}(F)$ acts on the apartment $\mathbb{A}_S$, and $N_{Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)}}(K_0)$ equals the isotropy group of $0 \in \mathbb{A}_S$. Since $Z_{G_{\text{ad}}(S)}$
acts on \( A_S \) by translations, the isotropy group of a point of \( A_S \) equals the maximal compact subgroup \( Z_{G_{ad}}(S)_{cpt} \).

When \( F \) is archimedean, the Iwasawa decomposition shows that the normalizer of \( K_0 \) in \( G_{ad} \) equals the preimage of \( K_0 \) under the canonical map \( G_{ad} \to G \). That is a maximal compact subgroup of \( G_{ad} \), which implies that \( N_{G_{ad}}(K_0) \cap Z_{G_{ad}}(S) \) equals the maximal compact subgroup of \( Z_{G_{ad}}(S) \). This proves the unicity part.

The conjugation action of \( Z_G(S) \) (on the collection of subgroups of \( G \)) factors through \( Z_{G_{ad}}(S) \), and \( \ker(Z_G(S) \to Z_{G_{ad}}(S)) = Z(\mathcal{G}) \). Hence \( \ker(Z_G(S)_{cpt} \to Z_{G_{ad}}(S)_{cpt}) = Z(G)_{cpt} \), and the final claim follows.

Proposition 3.4 narrows down the choice of isomorphisms of \( F \)-groups which give rise to one particular isomorphism of based root data. But it does not provide a unique unambiguos choice, only up to \( Z_{G_{ad}}(S)_{cpt} (Z_G(S)_{cpt}/Z(G)_{cpt}) \), a subgroup of \( Z_{G_{ad}}(S)/(Z_G(S)/Z(G)) \cong G_{ad}/G \).

Let \( \eta : \tilde{G} \to \mathcal{G} \) be any isomorphism of connected reductive \( F \)-groups. Under the LLC, \( \Phi_e(\eta) \) should correspond to a bijection \( \text{Irr}(G) \to \text{Irr}(\tilde{G}) \). In view of the above ambiguity, it cannot always correspond to

\[
\eta^* : \text{Irr}(G) \to \text{Irr}(\tilde{G})
\]

\[
\pi \mapsto \pi \circ \eta.
\]

We expect that \( \Phi_e(\eta) \) corresponds to \( \eta_{\mathcal{R}(\eta),\mathcal{G}}^* \), for a suitable choice of \( \eta_{\mathcal{R}(\eta),\mathcal{G}} \) as in Proposition 3.4. Proposition 3.4 tells us that there exists a unique \( g \in G_{ad}(F) \) such that

\[
\eta = \text{Ad}(g) \circ \eta_{\mathcal{R}(\eta),\mathcal{G}}.
\]

In that case we expect that under the LLC

\[
\eta^* : \text{Irr}(G) \to \text{Irr}(\tilde{G}) \quad \text{corresponds to} \quad \Phi_e(\eta) \circ \tau_G(g)^{-1} : \Phi_e(G) \to \Phi_e(\tilde{G}),
\]

where \( \tau_G(g) \) twists enhancements of \( \phi \) by \( \tau_{\mathcal{S}_\phi}(g) = \tau_{\phi,G}(g)|_{\mathcal{S}_\phi} \), as in (2.14).

4. Quotients by central subgroups

Let \( \tilde{G} \) be a connected reductive \( F \)-group and let \( \mathcal{N} \) be a central \( F \)-subgroup. Then \( \tilde{G} := \tilde{G}/\mathcal{N} \) is again a connected reductive \( F \)-group [Spr Corollary 12.2.2]. To the quotient map

\[
q : \tilde{G} \to \mathcal{G}
\]

one can associate a dual homomorphism

\[
q^\vee : G^\vee \to \tilde{G}^\vee.
\]

Since \( G^\vee \) and \( \tilde{G}^\vee \) have the same root system, \( q^\vee(G^\vee) \) is a normal subgroup of \( \tilde{G}^\vee \). We note that

\[
(\tilde{G}^\vee)_{sc} = (G_{ad})^\vee = (\tilde{G}/\mathcal{N})_{ad}^\vee = G_{ad}^\vee = G^\vee_{sc}.
\]

The maps

\[
^L q : G^\vee \times W_F \to \tilde{G}^\vee \times W_F \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi(\tilde{q}) : \Phi(G) \to \Phi(\tilde{G})
\]

can be defined as in (3.1) and (3.3). The effect of \( q^\vee \) on enhancements of \( L \)-parameters is more complicated. Let \( \phi : W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C}) \to G^\vee \times W_F \) be a \( L \)-parameter and write \( ^L q(\phi) = \tilde{\phi} \).
Lemma 4.1. In the above setting $S_\phi$ is a normal subgroup of $\tilde{S}_\phi$ and $\tilde{S}_\phi/S_\phi$ is abelian.

Proof. In view of (4.1) there is an inclusion

\begin{equation}
Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi) \subset Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi}).
\end{equation}

Since $q^\vee(G^\vee)$ is normal in $\tilde{G}^\vee$, $Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi)$ is a normal subgroup of $Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi})$. These groups need not be equal, for $q^\vee$ need not be injective and the superscript 1 has a different meaning on both sides. Nevertheless, we do have equalities

\begin{equation}
Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi) = Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi)^0 = Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi})^0 = Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi}).
\end{equation}

From (4.3) see that (4.2) induces an isomorphism

\begin{equation}
S_{\tilde{\phi}}/S_\phi \cong Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi})/Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi).
\end{equation}

In particular (4.2) descends to an inclusion of $S_\phi$ as a normal subgroup of $S_{\tilde{\phi}}$. Unwinding the definitions, we find

\[ Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\tilde{\phi}) = \{ g \in G^{sc} : g\tilde{\phi}g^{-1} = z\tilde{\phi}z^{-1} \text{ for some } z \in Z(\tilde{G}^\vee) \} = \{ g \in G^{sc} : g\phi g^{-1} = cz\phi z^{-1} \text{ for some } z \in Z(\tilde{G}^\vee), c \in Z^1(W_F, \ker q^\vee) \}. \]

In the second line $z\tilde{\phi}z^{-1} = a z \phi$ with $a \in Z^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))$. Similarly

\[ Z_{G^{sc}}^1(\phi) = \{ g \in G^{sc} : g\phi g^{-1} = z\phi z^{-1} \text{ for some } z \in Z(G^\vee) \} = \{ g \in G^{sc} : g\phi g^{-1} = b_{z}\phi \text{ for some } b_{z} \in B^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee)) \}. \]

Comparing these characterizations and using (4.4), we obtain an injection

\[ S_{\tilde{\phi}}/S_\phi \to Z^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))/B^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee)) = H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee)). \]

Since the right hand side is abelian, so is $S_{\tilde{\phi}}/S_\phi$. \hfill \Box

For $\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)$ we put

\[ Lq^*(\rho) = \text{ind}^{\tilde{S}_\phi}_{S_\phi}(\rho) \in \text{Rep}(\tilde{S}_\phi). \]

Then $Lq^*(\rho)$ may very well be reducible, but that is only natural, as

\[ q^* : \text{Rep}(G) \to \text{Rep}(\tilde{G}) \]

need not preserve irreducibility either. Let $\Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G)$ the set of pairs $(\phi, \rho)$ with $\phi \in \Phi(G)$ and $\rho \in \text{Rep}(S_\phi)$, considered modulo $G^\vee$-conjugacy. With that notion $q^\vee$ induces a map

\[ \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(\tilde{L}) : \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G) \to \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(\tilde{G}), \quad (\phi, \rho) \mapsto (Lq \circ \phi, Lq^*(\rho)). \]

First we investigate this map on the cuspidal level. Let $L$ be a Levi $F$-subgroup of $\tilde{G}$, and let $L = \tilde{L}/N$ be its image in $\tilde{G}$. We consider $(\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L)$, and we let $\rho_i \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi_L})$ be a constituent of $Lq^*(\rho_L)$. Cuspidality of $\rho_i$ depends only on $\rho_i|Z_{G^{sc}}(\phi_L)$, which is a sum of $S_{\phi_L}$-conjugates of $\rho_L$. Those conjugates are cuspidal because $\rho_L$ is, so $\rho_i$ is cuspidal as well.
We write $s^\vee$ (resp. $s_i^\vee$) for the inertial equivalence class for $\Phi_e(G)$ (resp. for $\Phi_e(L)$) containing $(\phi_L, \rho_L)$ and $s_i^\vee$ (resp. $s_i^\vee, L$) for the inertial class of $(\hat{\phi}_L, \rho_i)$ (for $\Phi_e(G)$ and for $\Phi_e(L)$, respectively). Decompose
\begin{equation}
Lq^*(\rho_L) = \bigoplus_i p_i^{m_i}\text{ with } m_i \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}.
\end{equation}
We define $Lq(s_i^\vee, L)$ as the union $\bigcup_i s_i^\vee, L$, where $s_i^\vee, L$ is identified with $s_j^\vee, L$ if they are $(\tilde{L})^\vee$-conjugate. For every $i$ there is a canonical map (in general neither injective nor surjective)
\begin{equation}
\Phi : Lq(s_i^\vee, L) : (t\phi_L, \rho_L) \mapsto (t\hat{\phi}_L, \rho_i) \quad t \in X_{nr}(L).
\end{equation}
It induces an algebra homomorphism
\begin{equation}
O(Lq, s_i^\vee, L) : O(s_i^\vee, L) \to O(s_i^\vee, L).
\end{equation}
Then $\Phi_{e+}(\phi_L, \rho_L) = (\hat{\phi}_L, \bigoplus_i p_i^{m_i})$ is the parameter of the representation
\begin{equation}
\bigoplus_i O(Lq, s_i^\vee, L)^\ast(\phi_L, \rho_L)^{m_i} \text{ of } \bigoplus_i O(s_i^\vee, L).
\end{equation}

**Remark.** In many cases the multiplicities $m_i$ are one, cf. [AdPr1]. For a counterexample to that among supercuspidal representations of quasi-split groups, see [AdPr2, Theorem 13].

### 4.1. Intermediate Hecke algebras.

Returning to our general setting, we consider
\[
\mathcal{H}(Lq(s^\vee, L), Z) := \bigoplus_i \mathcal{H}(s_i^\vee, Z),
\]
where $s_i^\vee$ is identified with $s_j^\vee$ if they are $\hat{G}^\vee$-conjugate. One complication immediately arises: in general there is no good homomorphism between $\mathcal{H}(s_i^\vee, Z)$ and $\mathcal{H}(Lq(s^\vee, L), Z)$. To work around that, we will introduce an intermediate Hecke algebra which is Morita equivalent with $\mathcal{H}(s_i^\vee, Z)$.

**Lemma 4.2.** (a) There are canonical identifications $\Phi_{s^\vee} = \Phi_{s_i^\vee}$ and $W_{s^\vee} = W_{s_i^\vee}$, and with respect to these the label functions $\lambda, \lambda^*$ for both are equal.

(b) $W_{s^\vee}$ is canonically embedded in $W_{s_i^\vee}$. With respect to that embedding, the 2-cocycle $\kappa_{s^\vee}$ is the restriction of $\kappa_{s_i^\vee}$.

**Remark.** In general the inclusion $W_{s^\vee} \subset W_{s_i^\vee}$ can be proper, and $W_{s_i^\vee}$ need not coincide with $W_{s_i^\vee}$ (for another $\rho_j$).

**Proof.** (a) The root systems $\Phi_{s^\vee}$ and $\Phi_{s_i^\vee}$ depend only on constructions in the group $Z_{G^\vee} \phi(W_F)^\circ = Z_{G^\vee} \phi(W_F)^\circ$, so they can be identified. The same holds for the label functions $\lambda, \lambda^*$ and for the Weyl groups $W_{s^\vee}$ and $W_{s_i^\vee}$.

(b) Every $w \in W_{s^\vee}$ can be represented by an element $\hat{w} \in N_{G^\vee}(L^\vee \rtimes W_F)$ which stabilizes $s_i^\vee, L = (X_{nr}(L) \phi_L, \rho_L)$. Then $\hat{w}$ also stabilizes $Lq^*(\rho_L)$, so it permutes the various $\rho_i$. As the different $s_i^\vee$ are inertially inequivalent, this implies that $\hat{w}$ stabilizes every $s_i^\vee$, and that $w \in W_{s_i^\vee}$.

The twisted group algebras $\mathbb{C}[W_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}]$ and $\mathbb{C}[W_{s_i^\vee}, \kappa_{s_i^\vee}]$ are both defined as the endomorphism algebra of a certain perverse sheaf $q_{\pi^+}(qE)$ [AMS3, Proposition 3.12.b].
The relevant perverse sheaf for $s^\vee$ is the restriction of the perverse sheaf for $s^\vee_1$, from $Z^1_{G^\vee_{sc}}((\varphi|_F)\uparrow Z^1_{G^\vee_{sc}}((\varphi|_F)$. By construction, the projective actions of $W_{s^\vee}$ on these two perverse sheaves are related by the same restriction of base spaces. Thus $C[W_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}]$ acts on both these perverse sheaves, and embeds in $C[W_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}]$.

Choose a set of representatives $[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}/\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}]$ for $\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}/\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$ in $\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$. By Lemma 4.2 these are also representatives for $W_{s^\vee}/W_{s^\vee}$. By the definition of $W_{s^\vee}$, the sum

\[(4.9) \sum_{r \in [\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}/\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}]} \mathcal{H}(r \cdot s^\vee, \bar{z})\]

is direct. Every $r \in \mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}$ determines a canonical isomorphism

\[\mathcal{H}(r' \cdot s^\vee, \bar{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(rr' \cdot s^\vee, \bar{z})\]

sending $N_\alpha$ to $N_{rr' \alpha}$. In this way we define an algebra structure on

\[(4.10) \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z}) := \bigoplus_{w \in [\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}/\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}]} \mathcal{H}(w \cdot s^\vee, \bar{z}) \otimes C[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}].\]

It is easy to see that $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z})$ contains $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \bar{z})$ as a Morita equivalent sub-algebra. In particular the irreducible representations of these two algebras can be parametrized by the same set. Fix $\bar{z} \in \mathbb{R}^d_{>1}$. Via Theorem 1.1 we associate to any $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_c(G)s^\vee$ the unique representation

\[\overline{M}(\phi, \rho, \bar{z}, W_{s^\vee}) \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z}))\]

which appears in $\text{Ind}_{\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \bar{z})}^{\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z})} \overline{M}(\phi, \rho, \bar{z})$. Similarly we define the standard module $E(\phi, \rho, z, W_{s^\vee}) \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z}))$ by

\[E(\phi, \rho, \bar{z}, W_{s^\vee}) \approx \text{Ind}_{\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \bar{z})}^{\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \bar{z})} E(\phi, \rho, \bar{z}).\]

With Lemma 4.2 we can build a twisted affine Hecke algebra

\[\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \times C[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}] \subset \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \times C[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}] = \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \bar{z}).\]

The map (4.7) (with $r \cdot \rho_L$ instead of $\rho_L$) extends to an algebra homomorphism

\[\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \times C[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}, \kappa_{s^\vee}] \to \mathcal{H}(r \cdot s^\vee, \bar{z}),\]

which sends $N_w$ to $N_w$. With the homomorphisms (4.11) for all $r \in [\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}/\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee}]$, we map $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee_1, W_{s^\vee_1}, \lambda, \lambda^*, \bar{z}) \times C[\mathfrak{R}_{s^\vee_1}, \kappa_{s^\vee_1}]$ "diagonally" to (4.9). This extends to an algebra homomorphism

\[(4.12) \mathcal{H}(s^\vee_1, \bar{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(s^\vee_1, W_{s^\vee_1}, \bar{z}).\]

We want to determine the pullbacks of $\overline{M}(\phi, \rho, \bar{z}, W_{s^\vee})$ and $E(\phi, \rho, \bar{z}, W_{s^\vee})$ along (4.12). However, this map may change the $W_{s^\vee}$-stabilizers of points of $s^\vee_1$, which makes it a little more cumbersome to describe its effect on (irreducible) representations. To solve this problem, we will translate it to twisted graded Hecke algebras.

From now on we assume that $\varphi_L \in \Phi(L)$ is bounded (which is hardly a restriction, it can always be achieved by an unramified twist). We write

\[M^\vee = L^\vee_c \cap Z^1_{G^\vee_{sc}}((\varphi_L|_F),\]


a quasi-Levi subgroup of $\tilde{G}_{\phi_L}^\vee = Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}^1(\tilde{\phi}_L|\mathbf{w}_F)$. Recall Theorem 1.2 and the twisted graded affine Hecke algebras

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}) = \mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), (L_c^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee) \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), \rho_L, \tilde{r}),$$

(4.13)

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \tilde{r}) = \mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), M^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), \rho_i, \tilde{r}).$$

Let $W_{\tilde{\gamma}}$ be the stabilizer of $\tilde{\phi}_L$ in $W_{\gamma}$, decompose it as in (4.13), with an R-group $\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{\gamma}, \tilde{\phi}_L}$ that is complementary to a Weyl group. Analogous to the construction of $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{\tilde{\gamma}}, \tilde{Z})$, we can build an algebra

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\gamma}}, \tilde{\phi}_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}) := \sum_{r \in [\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{\gamma}, \tilde{\phi}_L}]} \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, r \cdot \rho_L, \tilde{r}) \otimes C[\mathcal{R}_{\tilde{\gamma}, \tilde{\phi}_L, \kappa_{2\gamma}^\vee}].$$

We note that $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\gamma}}, \tilde{\phi}_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})$ contains $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})$ as a Morita equivalent subalgebra. To construct a good homomorphism from $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \tilde{r})$ to $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\gamma}}, \tilde{\phi}_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})$, we need more intermediate algebras.

Consider the twisted graded Hecke algebra $\mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), M^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), \rho_i, \tilde{r})$. In [AMS2] Theorem 4.6 its irreducible representations, with $\tilde{r}$ acting as a fixed $\tilde{r} \in \mathbb{R}^d$, are parametrized by triples $(s, v, \rho)$ such that:

- $s \in \text{Lie}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L))$ semisimple,
- $u \in \text{Lie}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L))$ nilpotent with $[s, u] = 0$,
- $\rho \in \text{Irr}(\pi_0(Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}^1(s, u)))$ with $q\Psi_{Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}^1}((s, u), \rho) = (M^\vee, \log(u_{\phi_L}), \rho_i).$

The natural map $X_{\text{nr}}(L) \rightarrow X_{\text{nr}}(\tilde{L})$ induces an algebra homomorphism

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \tilde{r}) \rightarrow \mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), M^\vee \times X_{\text{nr}}(L), \rho_i, \tilde{r}).$$

We put $G_{\phi_L}^\vee = G_{\phi_L}^\vee M^\vee$, so that

$$G_{\phi_L}^\vee / G_{\phi_L} \cong M^\vee / (M^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee) = (L_c^\vee \cap Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}^1(\tilde{\phi}_L|\mathbf{w}_F)) / (L_c^\vee \cap Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}^1(\tilde{\phi}_L|\mathbf{w}_F)).$$

The idea is that on the cuspidal level $G_{\phi_L}^\vee$ comes from $\tilde{\phi}_L$, while still giving the same groups $W_{\gamma}$ as $\phi_L$. With Clifford theory we can write $\rho_i = \rho_L \rtimes \tau_i$, where $\tau_i$ is a (projective) representation of $(S_{\phi_L}^\vee)_{\rho_L}/S_{\phi_L}$.

Lemma 4.3. Let $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)^{s^\vee}_{\phi}$ and write $\tilde{\phi} = L q(\phi), S_{\phi}^\vee = \pi_0(Z_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}(\tilde{\phi}))$.

(a) There is a natural isomorphism $(S_{\phi}^\vee)_{\rho/L}\phi_S \cong (S_{\tilde{\phi}}^\vee)_{\rho/L}\phi_S$. The projective actions of these groups on, respectively, $V_\rho$ and $V_{\phi L}$ give the same 2-cocycles.

(b) The decomposition of $\text{ind}_{S_{\phi_L}^\vee}^{S_{\phi}^\vee}(\rho)$ into irreducible representations is $\bigoplus_i (\rho \rtimes \tau_i)^{m_i}$, where $\text{ind}_{S_{\phi_L}^\vee}^{S_{\phi}^\vee}(\rho_L) = \bigoplus_i (\rho_L \rtimes \tau_i)^{m_i}$.

Proof. By the remarks after (4.2), $S_{\phi}$ is a normal subgroup of $S_{\phi}^\vee$.

(a) We apply [AMS2] Lemma 4.4, with $Q$ replaced by the possibly disconnected group $G_{\phi_L}^\vee$ and cuspidal supports replaced by quasi-supports. This is allowed because all input for the proof of [AMS2] Lemma 4.4 is established in that generality in [AMS2] §4. It shows in particular that $\rho \rtimes \tau_i$ is an irreducible representation of
Let $\vec{r} \in \mathbb{C}^d$. Recall from [AMS3, Theorem 3.8]

$$E(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) = \text{IM}^* E_{\log(u_\phi), \sigma_L, \vec{r}, \rho} \in \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r})),$$

$$\sigma_L = \log(\phi(Frob)^{-1})(\phi_L(Frob)) + d\phi(\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}) \in \text{Lie}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_m(L)).$$

**Lemma 4.4.** There exists a canonical isomorphism

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) \cong \mathbb{H}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_m(L), M^\vee \times X_m(L), \rho_i, \vec{r}).$$

In the notation of [AMS3], the pullback of $E(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) \in \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}))$ along this isomorphism is $\text{IM}^* E_{\log(u_\phi), \sigma_L, \vec{r}, \rho \times \tau_i}$, and similarly for the irreducible modules labelled M instead of E.

**Proof.** From (4.13) we see that the only differences between the two algebras are $L_c^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee$ versus $M^\vee$ and $\rho_L$ versus $\rho_i = \rho_L \times \tau_i$. In particular the torus $T = Z(M^\vee)^0$ is the same for both algebras, and so is the commutative subalgebra $O(\text{Lie} T)$. The finite groups underlying the algebras are

$$W_{\rho_L} = N_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}(L_c^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee, \rho_L)/(L_c^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee),$$

$$W_{\rho_i} = N_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}(M^\vee, \rho_i)/M^\vee.$$

Here the normalizer of $\rho_L$ must be interpreted as the group which stabilizes the $L_c^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee$-equivariant local system on the conjugacy class of $u_\phi$ (and similarly for the normalizer of $\rho_i$). As $M^\vee$ normalizes $\rho_i$, (4.15) implies that the entire group $G_{\phi_L}^\vee$ normalizes $\rho_i$. Furthermore $Z_{M^\vee}(u_\phi)$ acts transitively on the set of inequivalent irreducible constituents of $\rho_i|_{S_{\phi_L}}$. We get

$$W_{\rho_i} = N_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}(M^\vee, \rho_L, \rho_i)/M^\vee \cong N_{G_{\phi_L}^\vee}(M^\vee, \rho_L)/(M^\vee \cap G_{\phi_L}^\vee) = W_{\rho_L}.$$
\[ (4.17) \quad \sum_{r \in [\mathfrak{S}_L \circ \phi_L]} \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, r \cdot \rho_L, \tilde{r}) \subseteq \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}). \]

The inclusion \( G'_{\phi_L} \subset \tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \) induces a monomorphism

\[ (4.18) \quad \mathbb{H}(G'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \to \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}). \]

With respect to \( (4.18) \), we can extend the embedding from \( (4.17) \) to an algebra homomorphism

\[ (4.19) \quad \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \to \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}), \]

which is the identity on \( \mathbb{C}[\mathfrak{S}_L \circ \phi_L, \kappa_{\phi_L}] \). We record the composition of \( (4.14) \) and \( (4.19) \):

\[ (4.20) \quad \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L}, \rho, \tilde{r}) \to \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}). \]

We collect the maps \( (4.14), (4.18), (4.19), (4.20) \) and Lemma 4.4 in a commutative diagram

\[ (4.21) \quad \begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L}, \rho, \tilde{r}) & \to & \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}) & \leftarrow & \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}) & \sim & \mathbb{H}(G'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r})
\end{array} \]

### 4.2. Pullbacks of modules.

**Lemma 4.5.** Let \( \tilde{r} \in \mathbb{R}^d \) and recall the notations \( (4.16) \).

The pullback of \( E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L}) \in \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})) \) along \( (4.20) \) is

\[ \bigoplus \hat{\rho} \text{Hom}_{\pi_0(Z_{\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L}}(\sigma_L, \log u_{\tilde{r}}))}((\rho \times \tau_i, \hat{\rho}) \otimes E(\phi, \hat{\rho}, \tilde{r}), \]

where the sum runs over all \( \hat{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi_L}) \) with cuspidal quasi-support \( \text{AMS1 §5} \), \( q\Psi Z_{\tilde{\omega}_L}(\sigma_L)(\log u_{\tilde{r}}, \hat{\rho}) = (M', \log(u_{\tilde{\omega}_L}), \rho_L \times \tau_i). \) The pullback of the irreducible module \( M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L}) \) can be expressed in the same way.

**Proof.** From the diagram \( (4.21) \) we see that we have to determine the pullback of \( E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L}) \) to \( \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \). The composition of that pullback operation with the Morita equivalence

\[ (4.22) \quad \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})) \to \text{Mod}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{\tilde{\omega}_L} \circ \phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})) \]

is the route \( (3, 1) \to (2, 1) \to (2, 2) \) in the diagram. From the explicit construction of \( \mathbb{H}(\tilde{G}'_{\phi_L} \times X_{nr}(L), M' \times X_{nr}(L), \rho, \tilde{r}) \) and the map \( (4.19) \), we see that this operation agrees with pullback along Lemma 4.4 followed by induction along \( (4.18) \). That is the alternative path \( (3, 1) \to (3, 2) \to (2, 2) \) in the diagram.
By (1.4) \(S^\rho\) is naturally isomorphic to \(\pi_0(Z_{G_L}(\sigma_L, u^{\phi}))\). Now Lemma 4.4 entails that we can just as well determine the induction of \(\text{IM}^*E_{\log(\log u^{\phi})} \sigma_L, \rho, r \times \tau_i\) along the lower right injection in the diagram. Now we are in the right position to apply [AMS3] Proposition 1.5, the crucial, highly-nontrivial step which justifies the entire setup. It says that the induced module can be expressed as

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho}} \text{Hom}_{S^\rho}(\rho \times \tau_i, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \text{IM}^*E_{\log(\log u^{\phi})} \sigma_L, \tilde{r}, \tilde{\rho}.
\]

Here \(\tilde{\rho}\) runs over those irreducible representations of \(\pi_0(Z_{G_L}(\sigma_L, \log^{\phi}))\) with the condition on the cuspidal quasi-support as statement. By (1.4), this component group can be identified with \(\mathcal{S}^\rho\).

In view of the commutativity of the diagram (4.21), it only remains to pullback along the upper right map (4.14). That homomorphism only changes \(\rho\) to \(\tilde{\rho}\) times the module in Lemma 4.5 also as the canonical pullback of \(\text{IM}^*E_{\log(\log u^{\phi})} \sigma_L, \tilde{r}, \tilde{\rho}\) as \(E(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{r})\), which transforms (4.23) into the desired expression.

The same argument applies to \(M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}, W_{\phi^{\ast}})\).

In (4.8) we regarded \(\bigoplus_i \mathcal{O}(\ell_q, S^\rho_{\phi, \rho})^m_i\) as the pullback, along \(\ell_q\), of \((\phi_L, \rho_L)\) to \(\sum_i \mathcal{H}(s^\rho_{\phi, \rho})\). Here the sum runs over the isotypical components \(\rho_i\) of \(\text{ind}_{S^\rho_{\phi, \rho}} \rho_L\). To be consistent with that when pulling back on the non-cuspidal level, we must consider the modules from Lemma 4.5 with multiplicity \(m_i\).

Since the Morita equivalence (4.22) is canonical in the given setting, we can regard \(m_i\) times the module in Lemma 4.5 also as the canonical pullback of \(E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r})\) via the diagram (4.21). Analogous considerations apply to \(M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r})\). We write

\[
\mathbb{H}(\ell_q(\phi_L, \rho_L), \tilde{r}) := \sum_i \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \tilde{r}).
\]

**Lemma 4.6.** Accept the above interpretations of pullbacks. The pullback of \(E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r})\) to \(\mathbb{H}(\ell_q(\phi_L, \rho_L), \tilde{r})\) is

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S^\rho)} \text{Hom}_{S^\rho}(\text{ind}_{S^\rho_{\phi, \rho}} \rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes E(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{r}).
\]

This same holds for \(M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}) \in \text{Irr}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r}))\).

**Proof.** Lemma 4.3b and the above specification implies that the pullback of \(E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r})\) is the sum, over all irreducible constituents \(\rho_i\) of \(\text{ind}_{S^\rho_{\phi, \rho}} \rho_L\), of

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho}} \text{Hom}_{S^\rho}(\rho \times \tau_i, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes E(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{r}),
\]

with the conditions on \(\tilde{\rho}\) as in Lemma 4.5. The conventions regarding representations constructed with Clifford theory [AMS1] §1] say that \(\rho \times \tau_i\) as \(S^\rho\)-representation equals \(\text{ind}_{S^\rho_{\phi, \rho}} (\rho \times \tau_i)\). By Frobenius reciprocity we may replace \(\text{Hom}_{S^\rho}(\rho \times \tau_i)\) by \(\text{Hom}_{S^\rho_{\phi, \rho}}\). When we sum over \(i\), the condition on the cuspidal quasi-support of \((\log u^{\phi}, \tilde{\rho})\) from Lemma 4.5 becomes that is conjugate to \((M^\rho, \log(u^{\phi}_{\phi, \rho}), \rho_L \times \tau_i)\) for some \(i\). Since \(\tilde{\rho}\) must contain \(\rho\) for (4.24) to be nonzero, and since

\[
q\Psi_{Z_{G_L}}(\sigma_L)(\log u^{\phi}, \rho) = (M^\rho \cap G^\rho_{\phi, \rho}, \log(u^{\phi}_{\phi, \rho}), \rho_L),
\]
that condition on $\tilde{\rho}$ is automatic from (4.24). These constructions give us the pullback

$$\bigoplus_i \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)} \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho \times \tau_i)^{m_i}, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes E(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{\tau}).$$

As $\text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho \times \tau_i)^{m_i}, \tilde{\rho})$ is nonzero for at most one $i$, we may place $\bigoplus_i$ inside $\text{Hom}_{S_\phi}$ in (4.25). By Lemma 4.3.b

$$\bigoplus_i (\rho \times \tau_i)^{m_i} = \text{ind}_{S_\phi}^S \big( \bigoplus_i (\rho \times \tau_i)^{m_i} \big) = \text{ind}_{S_\phi}^S (\text{ind}_{S_\phi} \rho) = \text{ind}_{S_\phi}^S (\rho),$$

so the above produces the desired expression. \qed

Now we are ready to formulate the pullback along $Lq$ in terms of twisted affine Hecke algebras. Let $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s_i}^\vee, \rho_L, \tilde{\phi}_L)$ be the algebra constructed from $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \phi_L, \tilde{\phi})$ like $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s_i}^\vee, \tilde{\phi})$ was constructed from $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi})$ in (4.10), but this time only using the subgroup of $W_{s_i}^\vee$ which stabilizes $\tilde{\phi}_L$. We note that

$$W_{s_i}^\vee, \tilde{\phi}_L \supset W_{s_i}^\vee, \rho_L$$

by the $W_{s_i}^\vee$-equivariance of (4.6). There are canonical homomorphisms

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \phi_L, \tilde{\phi}) \to \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s_i}^\vee, \tilde{\phi}_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\phi}) \leftarrow \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi}_L, \tilde{\phi}),$$

where the first is the inclusion of a Morita equivalent subalgebra, and the second is induced by (4.6).

**Theorem 4.7.** Interpret pullbacks from $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi})$ to $\mathcal{H}(Lq(s^\vee), \tilde{\phi} = \sum \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi})$ as in Lemma 4.6 and (4.12), so via the algebras $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s_i}^\vee, \tilde{\phi})$ and with multiplicities $m_i$ coming from the cuspidal level, as in (4.8).

Let $\tilde{z} \in \mathbb{R}^d_0$ and $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_c(G)^{s^\vee}$. The pullback of $\overline{M}(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}) \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi}))$ is

$$\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)} \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\text{ind}_{S_\phi} \rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \overline{M}(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{z}).$$

The analogous for formula for the standard module $E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}) \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{\phi}))$ holds as well.

**Proof.** Recall from (2.27) that every twisted graded Hecke algebra $\mathbb{H}$ admits an "analytic" version $\mathbb{H}^{an}$, obtained by replacing the algebra of regular functions on the appropriate complex vector space by the algebra of analytic function on that complex variety. As noted in [Sol], $\mathbb{H}^{an}$ has the same irreducible representations as $\mathbb{H}$. This also applies to $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{s_i}^\vee, \rho_L, \tilde{\phi})$, when we embed $\mathcal{O}(\text{Lie}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{nr}(L)) \times \mathbb{C}^d)$ diagonally in it, and then replace that subalgebra by $C^{an}(\text{Lie}(G_{\phi_L}^\vee \times X_{nr}(L)) \times \mathbb{C}^d)$. 

Consider the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \vec{z}) & \rightarrow & \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \vec{z}) & \leftarrow & \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \vec{z}) \\
\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \phi_L, \vec{z}) & \rightarrow & \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \phi_L, \vec{z}) & \leftarrow & \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \phi_L, \vec{z}) \\
\mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) & \rightarrow & \mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_L, W_{s^\vee}, \phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) & \leftarrow & \mathbb{H}^{an}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) \\
\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) & \rightarrow & \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, W_{s^\vee}, \phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) & \leftarrow & \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r}) \\
\end{array}
\]

Here the arrows from $\mathcal{H}(?)$ to $\mathbb{H}^{an}(?)$ are induced by the map $\exp_{\phi_L}$, as in (2.29). The two outer arrows (of those three) induce equivalences between categories of certain finite dimensional modules, determined by the requirement that the weights with respect to a commutative subalgebra must lie in a certain region. These categories are given as (ii) and (iii) before and after (2.29). The same kind of equivalence of categories holds for the middle arrow in the diagram (4.28). One can see that by walking along the path $(2, 2) \rightarrow (2, 1) \rightarrow (3, 1) \rightarrow (3, 2)$. The two vertical steps in that path are Morita equivalences and we just observed that $(2, 1) \rightarrow (3, 1)$ provides the desired kind of equivalence between categories of some modules.

As remarked after Theorem 1.2, $\mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$ comes from the $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \vec{r})$-module $\mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \log \vec{z})$. The fourth row of the diagram (4.28) is the left column of (4.21), and we know from Lemma 4.6 how to pull back along that. With the equivalence of categories of finite dimensional modules of $\mathbb{H}(?)$ and $\mathbb{H}^{an}(?)$, we can also handle pullback along the third row. Using the aforementioned equivalence between certain module categories between the third and second row, we can transfer the result of Lemma 4.6 to the second row in the diagram. But that no longer applies to all $\vec{r}$, we need to assume that $\vec{r} \in \mathbb{R}^d$. That is accounted for by the assumption $\vec{z} \in \mathbb{R}^d > 0$.

To get to the first row of the diagram, we use the equivalences between the categories denoted (i) and (ii) and the start of Paragraph 2.3. Thus we showed that the image of $\mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$ under the Morita equivalence $(1, 1) \rightarrow (1, 2)$ and pullback along $(1, 2) \rightarrow (1, 3)$ is

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho}} \text{Hom}_{S^\rho}(\rho \times \tau_i, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \mathcal{M}(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \vec{z}).
\]

Now the same argument as for Lemma 4.6 proves that the pullback of $\mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$ to $\sum_i \mathcal{H}(s^\vee_i, \vec{z})$ has the desired shape. The same reasoning works for $E(\phi, \rho, \vec{z})$. □

5. Homomorphisms of reductive groups with commutative (co)kernel

Let $F$ be any local field. In this section we take a closer look at Conjecture 2 for a homomorphism of connected reductive $F$-groups

\[
f : \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}.
\]
We assume that \( f \) satisfies Condition 1 that is, the kernel of \( df : \text{Lie}(\hat{G}) \to \text{Lie}(G) \) is central and the cokernel of \( f \) is a commutative \( F \)-group. Let us relate this to similar conditions:

**Lemma 5.1.** Under the Conditions 1

(a) The kernel of \( f \) is defined over \( F \) and central in \( \hat{G} \).

(b) The restriction of \( (5.1) \) to the derived groups

\[
f_{\text{der}} : \hat{G}_{\text{der}} \to G_{\text{der}}
\]

is a central isogeny.

**Proof.** (a) By condition (i) the Lie algebra of \( \ker(f)^0 \) is central in \( \text{Lie}(\hat{G}) \). With [Bor2, Lemma 22.2] this implies that \( \ker(f)^0 \) is contained in \( Z(\hat{G})^0 \). Further \( \ker(f) \) is \( F \)-closed because \( f \) is defined over \( F \). Then [Bor2, Lemma 22.1] says that \( \ker(f) \) is defined over \( F \) and central in \( \hat{G} \).

(b) The condition (ii) includes that \( \text{coker}(f) \) is defined as \( F \)-group, so \( f(\hat{G}) \) must be a closed normal \( F \)-subgroup of \( G \). Thus \( f(\hat{G}) \) contains \( G_{\text{der}} \). Since a homomorphism from a torus (e.g. \( Z(\hat{G})^0 \)) to a simple group can never be surjective, \( f(\hat{G}_{\text{der}}) \) already contains \( G_{\text{der}} \). The other conditions for a central isogeny (see e.g. [Bor2, §22]) are part (a) and condition (i), restricted to \( \hat{G}_{\text{der}} \). \( \square \)

As in Sections 3 and 4 the dual homomorphism \( f^\vee : G^\vee \to \hat{G}^\vee \) and \( Lf = (f^\vee, \text{id}_{W_F}) \) induce a canonical map

\[
\Phi(Lf) : \Phi(G) \to \Phi(\hat{G}) \quad \phi \mapsto \tilde{\phi} := Lf \circ \phi. 
\]

By Lemma 5.1.b \( f \) induces a homomorphism of \( F \)-groups \( f_{\text{ad}} : \hat{G}_{\text{ad}} \to G_{\text{ad}} \).

**Lemma 5.2.** The characters \( \tau_{\phi,G}(g) \) from Lemma 2.1 are compatible with the maps \( Lf \) and \( f_{\text{ad}} \), in the following sense:

\[
\tau_{\phi,G}(f_{\text{ad}}(\tilde{g}))(h) = \tau_{Lf \circ \phi_{\text{sc}},\hat{G}}(\tilde{g})(f^\vee(h)) \quad \tilde{g} \in \hat{G}_{\text{ad}}, h \in (G^\vee)^\phi(W_F).
\]

**Proof.** Let \( \phi_{\text{sc}} : W_F \to G^\vee_{\text{sc}} \times W_F \) be a lift of \( \phi \). Then \( Lf_{\text{ad}} \circ \phi_{\text{sc}} \) is a lift of \( Lf \circ \phi \). From (2.8) we see that \( c_{f^\vee(h)} = Lf_{\text{ad}} \circ c_h \). Recall from (2.12) that

\[
\tau_{Lf \circ \phi_{\text{sc}},\hat{G}}(\tilde{g})(f^\vee(h)) = \langle \tilde{g}, c_{f^\vee(h)} \rangle = \langle \tilde{g}, Lf_{\text{ad}} \circ c_h \rangle.
\]

By the functoriality of the LLC for tori, the right hand side equals \( \langle f_{\text{ad}}(\tilde{g}), c_h \rangle = \tau_{\phi,G}(f_{\text{ad}}(\tilde{g}))(h) \). \( \square \)

We will show how \( f \) produces, from an enhanced L-parameter for \( G = \mathcal{G}(F) \), an L-parameter for \( \hat{G} = \hat{G}(F) \) with a possibly reducible enhancement. To make this canonical, we have to assume:

**Condition 5.3.** For every involved isomorphism of based root data \( \tau \) there exists an isomorphism of reductive \( F \)-groups \( \eta_{\tau,F} \mathcal{G} \) as in Proposition 3.4.c, which is canonical for the collection of L-parameters under consideration.

The cokernel of \( f \) is commutative, so \( f(\hat{G}) \) contains the derived group of \( G \). Consequently \( f(Z(\hat{G})) \) is contained in the centre of \( G \). By [BoTi, Proposition 1.8], applied to the \( F \)-torus \( Z(\hat{G})^0 \), there exists a central \( F \)-torus \( T \subset \mathcal{G} \) such that \( \mathcal{G} = f(\hat{G})T \).
and \( f(\mathcal{G}) \cap \mathcal{T} \) is finite. It is easily seen that the homomorphism \( f \times \text{id}_\mathcal{T} : \mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{T} \to \mathcal{G} \) also satisfies Condition 1. Now we can factorize \( f \) as

\[
\mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{f_1} \mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{T} \xrightarrow{f_2} (\mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{T})/\ker(f \times \text{id}_\mathcal{T}) \xrightarrow{f_3} \mathcal{G}.
\]

Here \( f_1 \) is the inclusion of one factor in a direct product, \( f_2 \) is a quotient map for a central \( F \)-subgroup and \( f_3 \) is an isomorphism of \( F \)-groups coming from \( f \times \text{id}_\mathcal{T} \).

**Proposition 5.4.** Assume Condition 1 and let \( \phi \in \Phi(G) \).

(a) \( Lf \) induces a canonical injection \( S_{\phi} \to S_{\phi} = S_{Lf(\phi)} \). The image is a normal subgroup and the cokernel is abelian.

(b) Assuming Condition 5.3, \( f \) induces a canonical algebra homomorphism \( Sf : C[S_{\phi}] \to C[S_{\phi}] \), which:
   - sends every \( s \in S_{\phi} \) to a nonzero element of \( C^Lf(s) \),
   - is the identity on \( C[Z_{\phi}] \).

(c) Suppose that \( q : \mathcal{G} \to \mathcal{H} \) is another homomorphism satisfying Conditions 1 and 5.3. Then \( L(q \circ f) = Lf \circ Lq \) and \( S(q \circ f) = Sf \circ Sq \).

**Proof.** (a) We use the factorization (5.2) to establish the existence. We treat each homomorphism \( f_i \) separately.

For \( f_1 \) we can write \( \phi = \hat{\phi} \times \phi_T \) with \( \phi_T \in \Phi(T) \). The component group of any \( L \)-parameter for the torus \( T = \mathcal{T}(F) \) is trivial, so \( S_{\phi} = S_{\hat{\phi}} \) and \( Lf_1 \) fixes this group pointwise.

For \( f_2 \) see Lemma 4.1.

For the isomorphism \( f_3 \) the map \( Lf_3 : S_{\phi} \to S_{\hat{\phi}} \) is just the bijection \( f_3^\vee|_{Z_{Gsc}(\phi)} \).

With these notions the group homomorphism

\[
Lf = Lf_2 \circ Lf_3 : S_{\phi} \to S_{\hat{\phi}}
\]

is injective and canonically determined by \( Lf : LG \to L\hat{G} \). The image of (5.3) is normal with abelian cokernel because that holds for the separate factors, see also AdPr2, Lemma 5].

(b) We define \( Sf_1 \) as the identity on \( C[S_{\phi}] \) and \( Sf_2 : C[S_{\phi}] \to C[S_{\hat{\phi}}] \) as the \( C \)-linear extension of \( Lf_2 : S_{\phi} \to S_{\hat{\phi}} \). Assuming Condition 5.3, we may invoke (3.8). It rewrites \( f_3 = \text{Ad}(g) \circ \eta_{\mathcal{R}(f_3)} \hat{\mathcal{G}} \) and defines

\[
Sf_3 : C[S_{\phi}] \to C[S_{\hat{\phi}}],
\]

\[
s \mapsto \tau_G(g)(s)f_3^\vee(s).
\]

By Lemma 2.1, \( Sf_3(s) = f_3^\vee(s) \) for any \( s \in Z_{\phi} \). For later use, we record that by (2.14) the pullback of \( \hat{\rho} \in \text{Rep}(S_{\hat{\phi}}) \) along \( Sf_3 \) is

\[
Sf_3^\vee(\hat{\rho}) = (\hat{\rho} \circ f_3^\vee) \otimes \tau_G(g).
\]

The algebra monomorphism

\[
Sf := Lf_2 \circ Lf_3 \circ \tau_G(g) : C[S_{\phi}] \to C[S_{\hat{\phi}}]
\]

could still depend on the choice of the factorization (5.2). To show its canonicity, we consider another torus \( \mathcal{T}' \) with the same properties as \( \mathcal{T} \). Then \( \mathcal{T} \mathcal{T}' \) is yet another
such subtorus of $G$, and we extend \[5.2\] to a commutative diagram

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{G} & \xrightarrow{f_1} \tilde{G} \times T \xrightarrow{f_2} (\tilde{G} \times T) / \ker(f \times \text{id}_T) \xrightarrow{f_3} G \\
\tilde{G} & \xrightarrow{f'_1} \tilde{G} \times T' \xrightarrow{f'_2} (\tilde{G} \times T') / \ker(f \times \text{id}_{TT'}) \xrightarrow{f'_3} G
\end{align*}
$$

The inclusion $T \to TT'$ induces isomorphisms

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{Lf_3\phi} & \to S_{Lf'_3(\phi)}, \\
S_{Lf_2 \circ Lf_3\phi} & \to S_{Lf_2 \circ Lf'_3(\phi)}.
\end{align*}
$$

Conjugation with these two isomorphisms turns $Sf_3$ into $Sf'_3$ and $Sf_2$ into $Sf'_2$, respectively. As the based root data of $(\tilde{G} \times T) / \ker(f \times \text{id}_T)$ and $(\tilde{G} \times TT') / \ker(f \times \text{id}_{TT'})$ can be identified canonically, the vertical maps in \[5.6\] transform $\eta_{R(f_3),\tilde{G}}$ into $\eta_{R(f'_3),\tilde{G}}$. Hence

$$
\text{Ad}(g) = f_3 \circ \eta_{R(f_3),\tilde{G}}^{-1} = f'_3 \circ \eta_{R(f'_3),\tilde{G}}^{-1}
$$

and the diagram transforms $Sf_3 = Lf_3 \circ \tau_{\tilde{G}}(g)$ into $Sf'_3 = Lf'_3 \circ \tau_{\tilde{G}}(g)$. It follows that

$$
Lf'_3 \circ Lf'_3 \circ \tau_{\tilde{G}}(g) = Lf_2 \circ Lf_3 \circ \tau_{\tilde{G}}(g) : C[S_\phi] \to C[S_{\tilde{G}}].
$$

This also holds with the roles of $T$ and $TT'$ exchanged, so the factorizations \[5.2\] from $T$ and from $TT'$ give rise to the same map $Sf : C[S_\phi] \to C[S_{\tilde{G}}]$.

(c) Recall that $f^\vee$ is uniquely determined by $f$ and the choice of pinnings of $G^\vee$ and of $\tilde{G}^\vee$. The same goes for $q^\vee$. As both $f^\vee \circ q^\vee$ and $(q \circ f)^\vee$ send the pinning for $H^\vee$ to the pinning for $G^\vee$, they are equal. Then also $L \circ Lq = L(q \circ f) : LH \to LH$.

Suppose that $\phi' \in \Phi(H)$ and $\phi = Lq \circ \phi'$. Part (a) says that $L \circ Lq = L(q \circ f)$ as homomorphisms $S_{\phi'} \to S_{\tilde{G}}$. Factorize $q$ as in \[5.2\], with $T$ renamed $A$. Consider the commutative diagram

\[5.7\] \hspace{1cm} (q \circ f)_3 = \text{Ad}(h) \circ \eta_{R(f_3),\mathcal{H}} \circ \text{Ad}(g) \circ (\eta_{R(f_3),\tilde{G}} \times \text{id}_A) \\
= \text{Ad}(h \eta_{R(f_3),\mathcal{H}}(g)) \circ \eta_{R(q_3 \circ f_3 \times \text{id}_A),\mathcal{H}}.
Here \( g \in G_{\text{ad}} \) is also regarded as an element of the adjoint group of entry (2,4) in the above diagram. In other words, we identify \( \eta_{\mathcal{R}(q_3)}, h(g) \) with \( \eta_{\mathcal{R}(q_3)} h \circ q_2 \circ q_1(g) \). Lemma 5.2 tells us that
\[
\tau_G(g) \circ Lq(x) = \tau_{\phi^\vee, h}(q^\vee(g)) = \tau_{\phi^\vee, h}(q_{\text{ad}}(g))(x).
\]
Now we can compute
\[
Sf \circ Sq = Lf \circ \tau_G(g) \circ Lq \circ \tau_H(h) = Lf \circ Lq \circ \tau_H(q_{\text{ad}}(g)) \circ \tau_H(h) = L(q \circ f) \circ \tau_H(q_{\text{ad}}(g)h).
\]

Up to conjugation by an element of \( H_{\text{ad}} \), \( q_{\text{ad}}(g) \) equals \( \eta_{\mathcal{R}(q_3)} h \circ q_2 \circ q_1(g) \). That conjugation does not change \( \tau_H(q_{\text{ad}}(g)) \), so the right hand side of (5.8) equals
\[
L(q \circ f) \circ \tau_H(h \eta_{\mathcal{R}(q_3)} h \circ q_2 \circ q_1(g)) = L(q \circ f) \circ \tau_H(h \eta_{\mathcal{R}(q_3)} h(g)).
\]
Comparing with (5.9) and (5.7), we see that (5.9) equals \( S(q \circ f) \).

Borel [Bor1, §10.3] predicted that the LLC is functorial with respect to homomorphisms as in (5.1). This concerns the pullback of \( G(F) \)-representations to \( \tilde{G}(F) \). For non-archimedean \( F \), we will precisely formulate and prove such functoriality for representations of Hecke algebras associated to enhanced L-parameters. First we set up the homomorphisms between Hecke algebras induced by \( f \) and \( Lf \). Let \( (\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L) \) be bounded and recall the notations from Section 4.

**Proposition 5.5.** Let \( \rho_i \in \text{Irr}(S'_\vee) \) be such that \( Sf^*(\rho_i) \) contains \( \rho \). Assume Conditions 5.3 and 7

(a) There exist a twisted graded Hecke algebra \( H(\phi_L, W_{\phi_L}, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L, \tilde{\rho}_L) \) and algebra homomorphisms
\[
\tilde{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L) \xrightarrow{\iota(\phi_L, \rho_L)} \tilde{H}(\phi_L, W_{\phi_L}, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L, \tilde{\rho}_L) \xleftarrow{\tilde{H}(Lf, \phi_L, \rho_L)} \tilde{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L)
\]
such that:

(i) \( \iota(\phi_L, \rho_L) \) is the inclusion of a Morita equivalent subalgebra.
(ii) \( \tilde{H}(Lf, \phi_L, \rho_i) \) is induced by \( f \) and \( Lf \).
(iii) Consider the functor
\[
\text{Mod}(\tilde{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L)) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\tilde{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L)),
\]

obtained by composing the Morita equivalence from \( \iota(\phi_L, \rho_L) \) with pullback along \( \tilde{H}(Lf, \phi_L, \rho_i) \). It is canonical, in the sense that it depends on \( Sf \), \( f^\vee \), \( \phi_L \) and \( \rho_i \), but not on \( \tilde{H}(\phi_L, W_{\phi_L}, \tilde{\rho}_L, \rho_L, \tilde{\rho}_L) \).

(b) Assume Condition 2.8 holds for \( s'_\vee \). There exist a twisted affine Hecke algebra \( H(s'_\vee, W_{s'_\vee}, \tilde{z}) \) and algebra homomorphisms
\[
\tilde{H}(s'_\vee, \tilde{z}) \xrightarrow{\iota(\phi_L, \rho_L)} \tilde{H}(s'_\vee, W_{s'_\vee, \phi_L, \tilde{\rho}_L, \tilde{\rho}_L}) \xleftarrow{\tilde{H}(Lf, s'_\vee)} \tilde{H}(s'_\vee, \tilde{z}),
\]

which satisfy the analogues of (i)–(iii).

**Proof.** We will use the factorization (5.2). An argument with the diagram (5.6), as in the proof of Proposition 5.4 shows that the outcome does not depend on the choice of the factorization. Hence it suffices to prove the claims separately for the homomorphisms \( f_1, f_2 \) and \( f_3 \) from (5.2).

(a) For \( f_2 \) see Paragraphs 2.2–2.3 in particular (4.21) and the proof of Lemma 4.5.
For $f_1$ and $f_3$ we simply take $\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_{s^\vee}, \tilde{z}) = \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z})$, so that (i) is automatic. We write $f_3 = \text{Ad}(g) \circ \eta_{R(f_3), \tilde{g}}$ as in (3.8), which by Condition 5.3 is canonical. Then we put

$$\mathbb{H}(f_3, \phi_L, \rho_i) = \mathbb{H}(\eta_{R(f_3), \tilde{g}}) \circ \alpha_g$$

with $\alpha_g$ as in Proposition 2.4 and $\mathbb{H}(f_3, \phi_L, \rho_i)$ as in (3.4). These maps are constructed in terms of $f_3$ and $\phi_L$, so (ii) holds. Claim (iii) for $f_3$ is a consequence of Lemma 2.5 and Corollary 3.1.

For $f_1$ we can write $\phi_L = \phi_T \times \phi_T$ with $\phi_T \in \Phi(T)$. Then $S_{L, i} = S_{\phi_L, \rho_i} = \phi_L$ and

$$\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R}) = \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\text{Lie}(X_{nr}(T))).$$

The homomorphism $\mathbb{H}(f_1, \phi_L, \rho_i)$ is just

(5.10) $id \otimes ev_0 : \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(\text{Lie}(X_{nr}(T))) \to \mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R}).$

The pullback along this map is simply restriction from $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R})$ to its subalgebra $\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i, \mathbb{R})$. Clearly, this is canonical and determined by $f_1$.

(b) Here we can use the same argument as for part (a), only with different references. For $f_2$, see (4.10), (4.12) and Theorem 4.7. The canonicity follows from the commutative diagram (4.28) and the canonicity in part (a).

For $f_3$ we replace $\alpha_g$ by $\alpha_g \circ \text{Ad}(x_g)$ from (2.37) and we replace Proposition 2.4 and Lemma 2.5 by Theorem 2.10 (for which we need Condition 2.8).

For $f_1$ we have

$$\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}) = \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(s^\vee_Y)$$

where $s^\vee_Y = (X_{nr}(T) \phi_T, 1)$. As $\mathcal{H}(f_1, s^\vee_Y)$ we take

(5.11) $id \otimes ev_{(s^\vee, 1)} : \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}) \otimes \mathcal{O}(s^\vee_Y) \to \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}).$

Recall from Section 4 that for quotients by central subgroups we regarded $\bigoplus_i \mathcal{O}(\phi_L, \rho_i)$ as the pullback, along $q$, of $(\phi_L, \rho_i)$ to $\mathcal{H}(\phi_L, \rho_i)$. The same holds for homomorphisms like $f_1$ and $f_3$ in (5.2) (but then there is just one $i$ and $m_i = 1$). In Lemma 4.4 and (4.26) we showed that the same multiplicities pop up in the pullbacks of enhancements on the non-cuspidal level.

For consistency, we must consider the canonical pullbacks from Proposition 5.5 (iii) with multiplicities $m_i$ coming from

(5.12) $\text{ind}_{f_i, \phi_L, \rho_i}^S(\rho_L \otimes \tau(g)) = \bigoplus_i \rho_i^{m_i}.$

From the construction of $Sf_i$ in Proposition 5.4 we see that $m_i = \dim \text{Hom}_{S\phi_L, \rho_i}^S(\rho_L, Sf_i^*(\rho_i)).$

**Theorem 5.6.** Let $s^\vee$ be the inertial equivalence class for $\Phi_e(G)$ determined by $(\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(L)$. Let $\tilde{z} \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$, $\tilde{r} = \log(\tilde{z})$, and $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)^{\text{ss}}$. Recall from Theorem 1.1 that

$$\overline{\mathcal{M}}(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}), \overline{E}(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}) \in \text{Rep}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}))$$

and from Theorem 1.3 that (possibly after modifying $\phi_L$ by an unramified twist)

$$M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}), E(\phi, \rho, \tilde{r}) \in \text{Rep}(\mathbb{H}(\phi_L, \rho_L, \tilde{r})).$$

Assume Conditions 5.3 and 5.4 and endow the canonical pullbacks from Proposition 5.5 with the multiplicities from (5.12).
(a) The pullback of \( M(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) \) to \( \mathbb{H}(L f(\phi_L, \rho_L), \vec{r}) \) is
\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \operatorname{Irr}(S_{\tilde{\phi}})} \operatorname{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\rho, S f^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes M(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \vec{r}).
\]

(b) Assume that Condition 2.8 holds for \( \tilde{\phi} \). The pullback of \( \mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z}) \) to \( \mathcal{H}(L f(\phi^\vee), \vec{z}) = \bigoplus_i \mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{a}_i^\vee, \vec{z}) \) is
\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \operatorname{Irr}(S_{\tilde{\phi}})} \operatorname{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\rho, S f^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \mathcal{M}(\phi, \tilde{\rho}, \vec{z}).
\]

In (a) and (b) the same holds for the standard modules \( E(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) \) and \( \overline{E}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z}) \).

Proof. By Proposition 5.4 the statements are transitive for compositions of homomorphisms between reductive groups. Using the factorization (5.2) it suffices to establish the theorem for the homomorphisms between reductive groups. Using the factorization (5.2) it suffices to prove that \( f \) is non-archimedean, it holds for the Hecke algebras \( H \). The pullback of \( S \) is the same as for the standard modules (5.10). We expect that in many cases a local Langlands correspondence can be described in terms of Hecke algebras, such that \( (\phi, \rho) \) corresponds to \( M(\phi, \rho, \vec{z}) \) or to \( M(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) \), for suitable arrays of parameters \( \vec{z} \) and \( \vec{r} \). Having worked out what pullback along \( f \) does to Langlands parameters and representations of the associated Hecke algebras, we are in a good position to investigate the relations between a LLC and the pullback
\[
f^* : \operatorname{Rep}(G) \to \operatorname{Rep}(\tilde{G}).
\]

We expect that in many cases a local Langlands correspondence can be described in terms of Hecke algebras, such that \( (\phi, \rho) \) corresponds to \( \mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{z}) \) or to \( \mathcal{M}(\phi, \rho, \vec{r}) \), for suitable arrays of parameters \( \vec{z} \) and \( \vec{r} \). Having worked out what pullback along \( f \) does to Langlands parameters and representations of the associated Hecke algebras, we are in a good position to investigate the relations between a LLC and the pullback
\[
f^* : \operatorname{Rep}(G) \to \operatorname{Rep}(\tilde{G}).
\]

Now \( F \) may again be any local field. To get compatible notions of relevance, we extend the Kottwitz parameters \( \zeta_\mathfrak{g} = \zeta_\mathfrak{g} \in \operatorname{Irr}(Z(G^\vee_{sc})^W) \) in the same way to \( \zeta_\mathfrak{g} = \zeta_\mathfrak{g} \in \operatorname{Irr}(Z(G^\vee_{sc})) \). We need to assume that a LLC is known for all representations of \( G \) and of \( \tilde{G} \) that will be involved. We denote the \( G \)-representation associated to \( (\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G) \) by \( \pi(\phi, \rho) \). Abbreviate \( \tilde{\phi} = L f(\phi) \in \Phi(\tilde{G}) \) and recall \( S f : \mathbb{C}[S_{\phi}] \to \mathbb{C}[S_{\tilde{\phi}}] \) from Proposition 5.4 b.

The preparations in this section lead to a more precise version of Conjecture 2

**Conjecture 5.7.** Assume that \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) satisfies Condition 2 and define relevance of enhanced \( L \)-parameters as above. For any \( (\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G) \):
\[
f^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \operatorname{Irr}(S_{\tilde{\phi}})} \operatorname{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\rho, S f^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \pi(\phi, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

In view of \( (q \circ f)^* = f^* \circ q^* \) and Proposition 5.4, the conjecture is transitive in \( f \). Theorem 5.6 says that, when \( F \) is non-archimedean, it holds for the Hecke algebras associated to enhanced \( L \)-parameters. A first consequence of Conjecture 5.7 is:
Corollary 5.8. Suppose that Conjecture 5.7 holds for \((G, \phi)\) and \((\tilde{G}, \tilde{\phi})\) (that is, for all relevant enhancements of these \(L\)-parameters). Then the \(L\)-packet \(\Pi_{\phi}(\tilde{G})\) consists precisely of the irreducible constituents of \(f^*\pi\) with \(\pi \in \Pi_{\phi}(G)\).

Proof. First we note that by Sil and [Tad, Lemma 2.1] \(f^*\) preserves finite length and complete reducibility. In particular, \(f^*\pi\) is a finite direct sum of irreducible representations whenever \(\pi\) is so. Conjecture 5.7 shows that \(f^*\) maps any \(\pi \in \Pi_{\phi}(G)\) to a direct sum of members of \(\Pi_{\phi}(G)\).

For every \(\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\tilde{S}_G)\) we can find a \(\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)\) with \(\text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho, Sf^*(\tilde{\rho})) \neq 0\). When \(\tilde{\rho}\) is \(\tilde{G}\)-relevant, the \(Z(\tilde{G}^\vee_{sc})\)-character is prescribed (namely as \(\zeta_{\tilde{\phi}}^+\)). As \(Z(G^\vee_{sc}) = Z(\tilde{G}^\vee_{sc})\), and \(Sf\) is the identity on \(\mathbb{C}[Z_\phi]\) (Proposition 5.4b), \(\rho\) can only appear in \(Sf^*(\tilde{\rho})\) if \(\rho\) has the same \(Z_{\phi}\)-character as \(\tilde{\rho}\) (namely \(\zeta_{\phi}^+\)). Hence the \(\rho\) we found above is necessarily \(G\)-relevant. In other words, every member \(\pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho})\) of \(\Pi_{\phi}(G)\) appears as a constituent of \(f^*\pi(\phi, \rho)\) for some \(\pi(\phi, \rho) \in \Pi_{\phi}(G)\).

6. The principal series of split groups

Let \(\mathcal{G}\) be a connected reductive group. We fix a Haar measure on \(G\), so that we can define convolution products of functions on \(G\). For any open subgroup \(U \subset \mathcal{G}\) we let \(\mathcal{H}(U)\) be the convolution algebra of locally constant, compactly supported functions \(U \to \mathbb{C}\).

Throughout this section we assume that \(\mathcal{G}\) is \(F\)-split, and we pick a \(F\)-split maximal torus \(S\) of \(\mathcal{G}\) and a Borel subgroup \(B\) containing \(S\). By the principal series of \(G = \mathcal{G}(F)\) we understand those \(G\)-representations that can be made from subquotients of \(I_B^G(\chi)\), where \(\chi\) is a character of a maximal \(F\)-split torus \(S\) (inflated to \(B = B(F)\)). We denote the set of irreducible principal series representations of \(G\) by \(\text{Irr}(G, S)\). In [ABPS3], such representations were classified, and a local Langlands correspondence for them was constructed. This relies on the types and Hecke algebras which were exhibited and investigated by Roche [Roche]. To make use of these results, we must impose certain mild restrictions on the residual characteristic \(p\) of \(F\); see [Roche, p. 378–379]. (Probably these conditions can be relaxed, but we do not try that here.)

Every Bernstein component for the principal series of \(G\) is given by an inertial equivalence class \(\mathfrak{s} = [S, \chi]_G\). Let \(\tilde{\chi} \in \Phi(S)\) be the Langlands parameter of \(\chi\). The LLC for tori also associates to \(\mathfrak{s}\) an inertial equivalence class \(\mathfrak{s}^\vee = [S^\vee, \tilde{\chi}, 1]\) for \(\Phi_e(G)\). From the naturality of the LLC for tori and the canonical isomorphism \(N_G(S)/S \cong N_{G^\vee}(S^\vee)/S^\vee\), we get a group isomorphism \(W_{\mathfrak{s}} \cong W_{\mathfrak{s}^\vee}\). We note that
\[
X_{nr}(S) \cong S^\vee \text{ acts simply transitively on } T_S \text{ and on } T_{S^\vee}.
\]

Let \(\Phi(G, S)\) be the collection of \(\phi \in \Phi(G)\) for which \(\phi(W_F) \subset S^\vee \times W_F\). (Recall \(\phi\) is only defined up to \(G^\vee\)-conjugation; we mean this requirement should hold for a representative of \(\phi\).) Let \(\Phi_e(G, S)\) be the subset of \(\Phi_e(G)\) with \(L\)-parameter in \(\Phi(G, S)\). As \(\mathcal{G}\) is \(F\)-split, \(G\)-relevance of \((\phi, \rho)\) means that \(\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)\) is trivial on the image \(Z_{\phi}\) of \(Z(G^\vee_{sc})\). In other words, \(\rho\) factors through \(S_\phi/Z_{\phi} \cong \pi_0(Z_{G^\vee_{ad}}(\text{im}\phi))\).

We express the LLC for principal series representations as
\[
\Phi_e(G, S) \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(G, S) \\
(\phi, \rho) \mapsto \pi(\phi, \rho).
\]
Roche [Roc] constructs a $s$-type $(J_\chi, \tau_\chi)$ in terms of a pinning $(G, B, \mathcal{S}, (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Delta})$ and the character $\chi$ of $S$. Let $e_{\tau_\chi} \in \mathcal{H}(J_\chi)$ be the central idempotent associated to the character $\tau_\chi$ of $J_\chi$. The Hecke algebra of this type is

$$\mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi) := e_{\tau_\chi} \mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tau_\chi}.$$  

By virtue of types, there is an equivalence of categories

$$\text{Rep}(G)^g \leftrightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi))$$

$$\mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tau_\chi} \otimes \mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi) \leftrightarrow \mathcal{M}.$$  

Let us consider the Hecke algebras associated to $s$ and $s^\vee$. It was shown in [Roc, § 8] that

$$\mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi) \cong \mathcal{H}(Z_{G^\vee}(\hat{\chi}|1_F)^s) \rtimes \pi_0(Z_{G^\vee}(\hat{\chi}|1_F)).$$

In the terminology of [AMS3] § 2, the right hand side becomes

$$\mathcal{H}(Z_{G^\vee}(\hat{\chi}|1_F)^s, T^\vee, 1)/(z - q_F) \times \mathcal{R}_s^\vee = \mathcal{H}(Z_{G^\vee}(\hat{\chi}|1_F), T^\vee, 1)/(z - q_F) = \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, z)/(z - q_F).$$

(Here $z$ is derived from $\bar{z}$ in Section 1 by setting all entries of $\bar{z}$ equal.) In particular (6.4) and (6.3) show that the R-group can be expressed as

$$\mathcal{R}_s \cong \mathcal{R}_{s^\vee} \cong \pi_0(Z_{G^\vee}(\hat{\chi}|w_F)).$$

This R-group can be nontrivial, but its 2-cocycle $\kappa_{s^\vee}$ (1.9) is trivial. (That follows also from [ABPS3] Theorem 4.4.) We record that (6.4) and (6.5) provide an algebra epimorphism

$$\text{ev}_{z = q_F} : \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, z) \to \mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi).$$

**Lemma 6.1.** The torus $T_{s^\vee}$ has a canonical basepoint $(\phi_1, \rho_1 = 1)$. It is fixed by $W_{s^\vee}$ and $\phi_1(\text{Frob}_F) = \text{Frob}_F$.

**Proof.** The algebra (6.4) comes with a canonical basepoint $t_1$ of $T_s$, fixed by $W_s$. In terms of (2.3), it is the unique point of $T_s$ such that $t_1(\lambda(x_F)) = 1$ for all $\lambda \in X_s(S)$. Via (6.6), $t_1$ gives rise to a canonical basepoint $(\phi_1, \rho_1)$ of $T_{s^\vee}$. Here $S_{\phi_1} = \{1\}$, so $\rho_1$ is trivial and we need not mention it. By the $W_s$-equivariance of the isomorphism $T_s \cong T_{s^\vee}$ (an instance of the LLC for tori), $W_{s^\vee}$ fixes $\phi_1$.

Artin reciprocity translates (2.3) (for the split torus $S$) to

$$\text{Hom}(S, \mathbb{C}^\times) \cong \text{Hom}(S_{\text{cpt}}, \mathbb{C}^\times) \times \text{Hom}(X_s(S), \mathbb{C}^\times)$$

$$\text{Hom}(F^\times, S^\vee) \cong \text{Hom}(\mathcal{S}^\vee, S^\vee) \times \text{Hom}(\mathcal{S}^\vee, S^\vee)$$

$$\text{Hom}(W_F/[W_F, W_F], S^\vee) \cong \text{Hom}(I_F/[I_F, I_F], S^\vee) \times \text{Hom}(W_F/I_F, S^\vee)$$

From $t_1 \in \text{Hom}(S_{\text{cpt}}, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ we get $\phi_1 \in \text{Hom}(I_F/[W_F, W_F], S^\vee)$, which by definition of the diagram means that $\phi_1(\text{Frob}_F) = 1$ in $S^\vee$ and $\phi_1(\text{Frob}_F) = \text{Frob}_F$ in $\mathcal{L}S$. \hfill $\Box$

The construction of (6.2) in [ABPS3] can be divided in steps involving (6.3), (6.6) and Theorem 1.1

$$\Phi_e(G)^s \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(s^\vee, z)/(z - q_F)) \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(G, J_\chi, \tau_\chi)) \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(G)^s$$

$$(\phi, \rho) \leftrightarrow e_{\tau_\chi} \pi(\phi, \rho) \leftrightarrow \pi(\phi, \rho)$$
Let \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) be a homomorphism of \( F \)-split connected reductive groups, such that the kernel and the cokernel of \( f \) are commutative. Functoriality for \((6.8)\) with respect to \( f \) was already investigated in \[ABPS3\] §17. Our desired result was proven in \[ABPS3\] Proposition 17.7. However, it uses hidden assumptions on \( f \). Namely, in \[ABPS3\] Lemma 17.1 it is assumed that \( f_{der} : \tilde{G}_{der} \to G_{der} \) is a central isogeny. That is no problem for us, because we checked in Lemma 5.1 that it follows from Condition 5.3.

Furthermore, in \[ABPS3\] p. 57 it is claimed that the type \((J_\chi, \tau_\chi) = (J_{\chi \circ f}, \tau_\chi \circ f)\) for \( \tilde{\phi} = [f^{-1}(S), \chi \circ f]_{\tilde{G}} \) equals \((f^{-1}(J_\chi), \tau_\chi \circ f)\). This can only be guaranteed if

\[
(6.9) \quad \tilde{G}(\phi_F) = f^{-1}(G(\phi_F)).
\]

The condition \((6.9)\) is fulfilled when \( f \) is the quotient map for a central \( F \)-subgroup of \( \tilde{G} \) and when \( f \) is the inclusion of \( \tilde{G} \times T \) for some (\( F \)-split) torus \( T \). But \((6.9)\) need not hold the conjugation action of \( G_{ad} \) on \( G \). The classes in \( G_{ad}/G \cong T_{AD}/T \) which do not come from an element of \( T_{AD,cpt} \) via \((2.4)\) cannot be represented by an element of \( G_{ad} \) which stabilizes \( G(\phi_F) \).

To deal with this, we set things up more precisely. We fix a pinning \((\tilde{G}, \tilde{B}, \tilde{T}, (x_{\tilde{a}})_{\tilde{a} \in \Delta})\) for \( \tilde{G} \). By \[ABPS3\] Lemma 17.2 the pullback functor \( f^* : \text{Rep}(G) \to \text{Rep}(\tilde{G}) \) sends \( \text{Rep}(G)^{\tilde{\phi}} \) to \( \text{Rep}(\tilde{G})^{\tilde{\phi}} \), which is a Bernstein component for the principal series of \( \tilde{G} \).

Like in \((5.2)\), we decompose \( f \) as

\[
\tilde{G} \xrightarrow{f_1} \tilde{G} \times T \xrightarrow{f_2} \tilde{G}_2 := (\tilde{G} \times T)/\ker(f \times id_T) \xrightarrow{f_3} G.
\]

The pinning of \( \tilde{G} \) determines a unique pinning of \( \tilde{G}_2 \). By Proposition 3.4 and Theorem 3.2 a there exists a unique \( F \)-isomorphism \( \tilde{G}_2 \to G \) which respects the pinning and induces

\[
\mathcal{R}(f_3) : \mathcal{R}(\tilde{G}_2, \tilde{S}_2) \to \mathcal{R}(G, S).
\]

As in \((3.8)\), there exists a unique \( g_3 \in G_{ad} \) such that \( f_3 = \text{Ad}(g_3) \circ \eta_{\mathcal{R}(f_3),G} \). In this way the pinnings serve to satisfy Condition 5.3.

For \( \phi \in \Phi(G, S) \), the L-parameter \( \hat{\phi} = \hat{L} f \circ \phi \) belongs to \( \Phi(\tilde{G}, \tilde{S}) \). Finally we can prove that Conjecture 5.7 holds throughout the principal series.

**Theorem 6.2.** Let \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) be a homomorphism of \( F \)-split connected reductive groups, satisfying Condition 4. Assume that the residual characteristic \( p \) does not belong to the bad cases from \[Roc\] p. 378–379. For any \( (\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_c(G, S) \):

\[
f^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \bigoplus_{\hat{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\hat{S}_\phi)} \text{Hom}_{\hat{S}_\phi}(\rho, S f^*(\hat{\rho})) \otimes \pi(\hat{\phi}, \hat{\rho}).
\]

**Proof.** As discussed above, for the maps \( f_1 \) and \( f_2 \) in \((5.2)\) this was shown in \[ABPS3\] §17. For \( f_2 \) the setup in \[ABPS3\] differs slightly for ours. In effect it uses the right hand column in the diagram \((4.21)\), not the left hand column like we do in the proof of Theorem 4.7. But in the proof of Lemma 4.6 we checked that the various paths in the diagram \((4.21)\) boil down to the same pullback operation, so \[ABPS3\] §17 produces the same representations as we consider.

We note though that in \[ABPS3\] Proposition 17.7 the different notation

\[
(6.10) \quad f^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \pi(\hat{\phi}, \text{ind}_{S_\phi}^{\hat{S}_\phi/\hat{Z}_\phi} \rho)
\]
is used. Let us reconcile it with the statement of the theorem. By the commutativity of the (co)kernel of \( f \) there are canonical identifications

\[
G^\vee_s = \tilde{G}^\vee_s, \quad Z(G^\vee_s) = Z(\tilde{G}^\vee_s), \quad L f (\mathcal{Z}_s) = \mathcal{Z}_{\tilde{s}}.
\]

In particular \( \text{ind}_{S/s} [\mathcal{Z}_{s}]_{\tilde{S}/\tilde{s}} \rho \) is identified with \( \text{ind}_{S/s} [\mathcal{Z}_{s}]_{\tilde{S}/\tilde{s}} \rho \). Hence (6.10) equals

\[
\pi(\tilde{\phi}, \text{ind}_{S/s} [\mathcal{Z}_{s}]_{\tilde{S}/\tilde{s}} \rho) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\tilde{s}})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\tilde{s}}}(\text{ind}_{S/s} [\mathcal{Z}_{s}]_{\tilde{S}/\tilde{s}} \rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

With Frobenius reciprocity we rephrase this and (6.10):

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\tilde{s}})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\tilde{s}}}(\rho, L f (\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho})
\]

As \( S = L f : \mathbb{C}[S] \to \mathbb{C}[\tilde{S}] \) for \( f = f_1 \) and \( f = f_2 \), (6.11) agrees with the formula in the theorem.

Having dealt with \( f_1 \) and \( f_2 \), we focus on \( f_3 \). To ease the notation, we will assume in the remainder of the proof that \( f = f_3 \), i.e., that \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) is an isomorphism.

For a root \( \alpha \in \Phi(G, S) \), let \( \alpha^\vee \in \Phi(G, S)^\vee \) be the corresponding coroot and put \( \tilde{\alpha} = \alpha \circ f \in \Phi(\tilde{G}, \tilde{S}) \). Then \( f \) sends the root subgroup \( U_{\tilde{\alpha}} \subset \tilde{G} \) to \( U_{\alpha} \) and

\[
\chi \circ \alpha^\vee = \chi \circ f \circ f^{-1} \circ \alpha^\vee = \tilde{\chi} \circ \tilde{\alpha}.
\]

Suppose now that \( f \) maps the pinning of \( \tilde{G} \) to the pinning of \( G \). This implies that \( f(U_{\tilde{\alpha},r}) = U_{\alpha, r} \) in the notation from [Roc, p. 366] (which comes from [BrT], §6).

As \( \mathcal{R}(f) \) preserves positivity of roots, one sees from [Roc, §2] that \( f(J_{\chi}) = J_{\tilde{\chi}} \) and

\[
(J_{\chi}, \tau_{\chi}) = (f^{-1}(J_{\tilde{\chi}}), \tau_{\tilde{\chi}} \circ f).
\]

Knowing this, the proof in [ABPS3, §17] works again.

By Proposition 3.4.a, every isomorphism \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) is the composition of an isomorphism preserving the pinnings and conjugation by an element of \( G_{ad} \). So it remains to consider \( \text{Ad}(g) \in \text{Aut}(G) \) for \( g \in G_{ad} \). As explained in (2.2), the actions of \( G_{ad} \) on \( \text{Irr}(G) \) and on \( \Phi_e(G) \) factor through

\[
G_{ad}/G \cong S_{AD}/S.
\]

In particular we may and will assume that \( g \in S_{AD} = (S/Z(G))(F) \), so that \( \text{Ad}(g) \) stabilizes \( \chi \) and \( s = [S, \chi]_G \). We write \( g = g_c g_x \) as in (2.4), with \( g_c \in S_{AD,cpt} \) and \( g_x \in X_s(S) \). By Lemma 6.1, 6.7 and Lemma 2.7 Condition 2.8 holds and the automorphism \( \text{Ad}(x_g) \) from Proposition 2.9 is available.

By Lemma 6.1 we can choose a lift \( \phi_{sc} : \mathbb{W}_F \to S^\vee \times \mathbb{W}_F \) of \( \phi_1 \) with \( \phi_{sc}(\text{Frob}_F) = \text{Frob}_F \). Then (2.8) shows that \( c_h(\text{Frob}_F) = 1 \) for every \( h \in Z_{G^\vee}(\phi(\mathbb{W}_F)) \). Since \( X_s(S_{AD}) \) is embedded in \( S_{AD} \) via evaluation at \( \varpi_F \) and Artin reciprocity sends \( \text{Frob}_F \) to \( \varpi_F \),

\[
\tau_{\phi_{t}}(g_x)(h) = \langle g_x, c_h \rangle = \langle x_g, c_h(\text{Frob}_F) \rangle = 1.
\]

As noted after (2.37), we now have \( \alpha_g = \alpha_{g_c} \) and \( \text{Ad}(x_g) = \text{Ad}(x_{g_c}) \). This enables us to consider \( g_c \) and \( g_x \) separately.

The compactness of \( g_c \) implies that \( \text{Ad}(g_c)(J_{\chi}) = J_{\tilde{\chi}} \). This allows us to define an algebra automorphism

\[
\mathcal{H}(\text{Ad}(g_c)) : \mathcal{H}(G, J_{\chi}, \tau_{\chi}) \simarrow \mathcal{H}(G, J_{\chi}, \tau_{\chi})
\]

\[
f \simarrow f \circ \text{Ad}(g_c)^{-1}.
\]
We note that for any $V \in \operatorname{Rep}(G)$:

$$
(6.13) \quad e_{\tau_x}(\operatorname{Ad}(g_c)^*V) = \mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Ad}(g_c))^*(e_{\tau_x}V) \in \operatorname{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X)).
$$

Let us compare $\alpha_{g_c}$ with $\mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Ad}(g_c))$ via (6.6). Both are the identity on $\mathcal{O}(T_s)$. For $w \in W_s$, represented by $\dot{w} \in N_G(S)$:

$$
\operatorname{Ad}(g_c)(N_w) = \operatorname{Ad}(g_c)(e_{\tau_x}N_w(\dot{w})\dot{w}e_{\tau_x}) = e_{\tau_x}N_w(\dot{w})g_c\dot{w}g_c^{-1}e_{\tau_x},
$$

where $g_c\dot{w}g_c^{-1} \in G$ is regarded as a multiplier of $\mathcal{H}(G)$. As $g_c \in S_{AD, \text{cpt}}$, $g_c\dot{w}g_c^{-1}S_{\text{cpt}} = \dot{w}S_{\text{cpt}}$, and $\operatorname{Ad}(g_c)(N_w) = \lambda N_w$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^\times$. For $w \in W_s^\infty \cong W_s^{\psi, \infty}$, [ABPS3] Proposition 14.1.4 says that $\lambda = 1$, which agrees with $\alpha_{g_c}(N_w) = N_w$. For $w = r \in \mathfrak{R}_s \cong \mathfrak{R}_{s^\infty}$ we obtain

$$
\operatorname{Ad}(g_c)(N_r) = e_{\tau_x}N_r(\hat{r})\hat{r}^{-1}rg_c^{-1}e_{\tau_x} = e_{\tau_x}N_r(\dot{r})e_{\tau_x}(\hat{r}^{-1}rg_c^{-1})^{-1}e_{\tau_x} = e_{\tau_x}N_r(\dot{r})e_{\tau_x}(\hat{r}^{-1})^{-1}e_{\tau_x}
$$
\begin{equation}
(6.14)
= N_r(\hat{r}^{-1}rg_c^{-1}, \hat{\chi}).
\end{equation}

Let $\hat{\chi}_{sc} : W_F \rightarrow S_{sc}^\vee \times W_F$ be a lift of $\hat{\chi}$. Let $r^\vee \in N_{G^\vee}(S^\vee)$ be a representative for $r \in \mathfrak{R}_{s^\infty}$. By the $W(G, S)$-equivariance of the LLC for $S$ and by (2.8), the right hand side of (6.14) can be written as

$$
N_r(g_c, r^\vee\hat{\chi}_{sc}(r^{-1})\hat{\chi}^{-1}) = N_r(g_c, c_{r^\vee}) = N_r\hat{\chi}(g_c)(r^\vee).
$$

Once again this agrees with (2.36). With (6.6) we conclude that

$$
(6.15) \quad \operatorname{ev}_{z=q_F} \circ \alpha_{g_c} = \mathcal{H}(\operatorname{Ad}(g_c)) \circ \operatorname{ev}_{z=q_F}.
$$

Now (6.13), Theorem 2.10 and (6.8) imply that

$$
(6.16) \quad \operatorname{Ad}(g_c)^*\pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi \otimes \tau_{g_c}(g_c)^{-1}).
$$

Finally we look at $\operatorname{Ad}(g_x)$, which does not stabilize $G(\mathfrak{o}_F)$ and $J_X$ (unless $g_x = 1$). The automorphism $\operatorname{Ad}(g_x)$ of $\mathcal{H}(G)$ restricts to an algebra isomorphism

$$
(6.17) \quad \mathcal{H}(G, J_{\tilde{X}}, \tau_{\tilde{X}}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X) \quad N_w \mapsto N_{g_xw}.
$$

To compare the source and target of (6.17), we use the naive algebra isomorphism

$$
(6.18) \quad \mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(G, J_{\tilde{X}}, \tau_{\tilde{X}}) \quad N_w \mapsto N_w
$$

The Morita equivalence

$$
(6.19) \quad \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, J_{\tilde{X}}, \tau_{\tilde{X}})) \rightarrow \text{Rep}(G)^s \quad M \nrightarrow \mathcal{H}(G)_{e_{\tau_{\tilde{X}}}} \otimes \mathcal{H}(G, J_{\tilde{X}}, \tau_{\tilde{X}}) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X)) 
$$

is just given by composing representations with (6.18). The composition of (6.18) and (6.17) is the automorphism

$$
(6.20) \quad \beta_{g_x} : \mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(G, J_X, \tau_X) \quad N_w \mapsto N_{g_xw}.
$$

We can regard $g_xw^{-1}$ as an element of $X^*(T_s) \times W_s \cong X^*(T_{s^\infty}) \times W_{s^\infty}$. Then it can be written as

$$
g_xw^{-1} = x_gw^{-1} = w(w^{-1}x_gw^{-1}) = w(w^{-1}(x_g) - x_g)
$$
that by \cite[2.12]{BuKu} there is a natural isomorphism to \(\text{Rep}(P)\), where

\[
\text{Ad}(g_x^* V) \cong \mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tau_x} \otimes \beta^*_g(e_{\tau_x} V) \cong \mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tau_x} \otimes \text{Ad}(x)^*(e_{\tau_x} V).
\]

Together with Theorem \ref{2.10} and \ref{6.8} this entails

\[
\text{Ad}(g_x^*)^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g_x)^{-1}).
\]

Combining \ref{6.16} and \ref{6.21}, we get the same formula for all \(g \in S_{AD}\), and hence for all \(g \in G_{ad}\). For \(\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)\), \ref{5.4} gives \(\text{Ad}(g)^*(\tilde{\rho}) = \tau_\phi(g) \otimes \tilde{\rho}\). Thus \ref{6.21} is equivalent to the desired expression

\[
\bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)} \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho, \text{Ad}(g)^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \pi(\phi, \tilde{\rho}) = \pi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g)^{-1}) = \text{Ad}(g)^* \pi(\phi, \rho). \quad \square
\]

7. Unipotent representations

In this paragraph \(G\) is a connected reductive \(F\)-group, which splits over an unramified extension of \(F\). We start with recalling some properties of unipotent representations of \(G = G(F)\).

Let \(B(G, F)\) be the enlarged Bruhat–Tits building of \(G(F)\). To every facet \(\mathfrak{f}\) of \(B(G, F)\) a parahoric subgroup \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}\) is attached. Let \(U_{\mathfrak{f}}\) be the pro-unipotent radical of \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}\). The quotient \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}/U_{\mathfrak{f}}\) has the structure of a finite reductive group \(G_{\mathfrak{f}}\) over \(k_F = \mathcal{O}_F/\mathcal{O}_F^\circ\). An irreducible representation \(\sigma\) is called cuspidal unipotent if it arises by inflation from a cuspidal unipotent representation of \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}/U_{\mathfrak{f}}\).

An irreducible \(G\)-representation \(\pi\) is called unipotent if, for some facet \(\mathfrak{f}\), \(\pi|_{P_{\mathfrak{f}}}\) contains a cuspidal unipotent representation of \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}\). We denote the set of such representations by \(\text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(G)\). The category of unipotent \(G\)-representations is defined as the product of all Bernstein blocks \(\text{Rep}(G)\) for which \(\text{Irr}(G)\) consists of irreducible unipotent \(G\)-representations.

Let \(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}\) be the pointwise stabilizer of \(\mathfrak{f}\) in \(G\), a compact group containing \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}\) as open subgroup. It turns out \cite[\S1.16]{Lus4} that any cuspidal unipotent representation \((\sigma, V_\sigma)\) of \(P_{\mathfrak{f}}\) can be extended to a representation of \(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}\) on \(V_\sigma\), say \(\tilde{\sigma}\). It is known from \cite[Theorem 4.7]{Mor} that \((\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})\) is a type for a single Bernstein block, which we call \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})}\). By construction the irreducible representations therein are

\[
\text{Irr}(G)_{(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})} = \{\pi \in \text{Irr}(G) : \pi|_{\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}}\text{ contains }\tilde{\sigma}\}.
\]

It follows from \cite[1.6.b]{Lus4} that \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})}\) and \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})}\) are disjoint if \(\mathfrak{f}\) and \(\mathfrak{f}'\) lie in different \(G\)-orbits.

Let \(e_{\tilde{\sigma}} \in \mathcal{H}(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}})\) be the central idempotent associated to \(\tilde{\sigma}\). Then \(e_{\tilde{\sigma}}\mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tilde{\sigma}}\) is a subalgebra of \(\mathcal{H}(G)\), Morita equivalent to the two-sided ideal of \(\mathcal{H}(G)\) corresponding to \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma})}\). Let \((\tilde{\sigma}^*, V_{\tilde{\sigma}}^*)\) be the contragredient of \(\tilde{\sigma}\). Recall from \cite[\S2]{BuKu} that

\[
\mathcal{H}(G, \tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma}) = \{f \in \mathcal{H}(G) \otimes \text{End}_C(V_{\sigma}^*) : f(p_1 g p_2) = \tilde{\sigma}^*(p_1) f(g) \tilde{\sigma}^*(p_2) \forall g \in G, p_1, p_2 \in \tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}\}.
\]

By \cite[(2.12)]{BuKu} there is a natural isomorphism

\[
\mathcal{H}(G, \tilde{P}_{\mathfrak{f}}, \tilde{\sigma}) \otimes \text{End}_C(V_{\sigma}) \cong e_{\tilde{\sigma}}\mathcal{H}(G)e_{\tilde{\sigma}}.
\]
As \((\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})\) is a type, [BuKu, Theorem 4.3] gives equivalences of categories

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Rep}(G)_{(\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})} & \leftrightarrow \text{Mod}(e_\sigma \mathcal{H}(G)e_\sigma) \leftrightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})) \\
V & \leftrightarrow e_\sigma V \leftrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\hat{P}_f}(\hat{\sigma}, V)
\end{align*}
\]

(7.1)

\[
\mathcal{H}(G)e_\sigma \otimes_{e_\sigma \mathcal{H}(G)e_\sigma} (M \otimes V_\sigma) \leftrightarrow M \otimes V_\sigma \leftrightarrow M
\]

Suppose for the moment that \(f\) is a minimal facet of \(\mathcal{B}(G, F)\), or equivalently that \(\hat{P}_f\) is a maximal parahoric subgroup of \(G\). Then \(\hat{\sigma}\) can be further extended to a representation of \(\text{Stab}_G(f) = N_G(P_f)\), say \(\sigma^N\). For every character \(\psi \in \text{Irr}(N_G(P_f)/\hat{P}_f)\), \(\sigma^N \otimes \psi\) is another such extension, and they are all of this form. It follows from [Lus4, §2] that

\[
\text{ind}_{N_G(P_f)}^G(\sigma^N \otimes \psi) \in \text{Irr}_{\text{cusp, unip}}(G),
\]

where the right hand side denotes the set of irreducible supercuspidal unipotent \(G\)-representations. Moreover the map

\[
(7.2) \quad \text{Irr}(N_G(P_f)/\hat{P}_f) \to \text{Irr}(G)_{(\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})}: \psi \mapsto \text{ind}_{N_G(P_f)}^G(\sigma^N \otimes \psi)
\]

is a bijection. By allowing \(\psi\) to be a character of the abelian group \(N_G(P_f)/\hat{P}_f\), (7.2) extends to a bijection

\[
\text{Irr}(N_G(P_f)/P_f) \to \{ \pi \in \text{Irr}(G): \pi|_{P_f} \text{ contains } \sigma\},
\]

see [POS, (1.18)].

For a general facet \(f\), let \(L\) be a Levi \(F\)-subgroup of \(G\) such that \(P_{L,f} = P_f \cap L\) is a maximal parahoric subgroup of \(L = L(F)\). Then \(P_{L,f}/U_{L,f} \cong P_f/U_f\) and any cuspidal unipotent representation \(\sigma\) of \(P_{L,f}\) has a natural extension to \(P_f\). Similarly every extension \(\hat{\sigma} \in \text{Irr}(\hat{P}_{L,f})\) of \(\sigma\) extends naturally to an irreducible representation of \(\hat{P}_f\) on \(V_\sigma\), which we continue to denote by \(\hat{\sigma}\). According to [Mor, Corollary 3.10]

\[
(7.3) \quad (\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma}) \text{ is a cover of } (\hat{P}_{L,f}, \hat{\sigma}).
\]

In particular \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})} = \text{Rep}(G)_F\), where \(F = [L, \text{ind}_{N_G(P_{L,f})}^G(\sigma^N)]_G\). By [Sol2, Theorem 3.3.b]

\[
(7.4) \quad \mathcal{H}(L, \hat{P}_{L,f}, \hat{\sigma}) \cong \mathbb{C}[X_f]
\]

for a lattice \(X_f\) as in [Sol2, Proposition 3.1]. Furthermore \(\mathbb{C}[X_f]\) embeds canonically in \(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})\) as the commutative subalgebra from the Bernstein presentation. By [Sol2, Lemma 3.4.b] the group \(W_z\) is naturally isomorphic to the finite Weyl group of the root system underlying \(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})\). As in [Sol2, Proposition 3.3.c and Lemma 3.4], we pick a \(W_z\)-equivariant homeomorphism

\[
(7.5) \quad \text{Irr}(L)_{(\hat{P}_{L,f}, \hat{\sigma})} \to \text{Irr}(X_f).
\]

A local Langlands correspondence for supercuspidal unipotent representations of \(G\) (and of its Levi subgroups) was exhibited in [POS]. It provides a bijection between inertial equivalence classes for \(\text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(G)\) and inertial equivalence classes for \(\Phi_{\text{irr}, e}(G)\). If we write it as \(s \leftrightarrow s^\vee\), then \(W_z \cong W_{s^\vee}\) [Sol2, Proposition 4.2]. Suppose that \(\text{Rep}(G)_s = \text{Rep}(G)_{(\hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma})}\). By [Sol2, Theorem 4.4] the LLC on the cuspidal level canonically determines an algebra isomorphism

\[
(7.6) \quad \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \mathcal{Z})/(\mathcal{Z} - \mathcal{Z}) \to \mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma}),
\]

for a unique \(\mathcal{Z} \in \mathbb{R}^d_{>1}\). In particular \(R_{s^\vee} = R_s = 1\).
Together with (7.1) and Theorem 1.1 (7.6) provides bijections

\[
\text{Irr}(G)_s \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(\mathcal{H}(G, \tilde{P}, \sigma)) \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}_{\text{f}}(\mathcal{H}(\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{Z})) \leftrightarrow \Phi_{\text{e}}(G)^{\text{Irr}}
\]

\[
\pi(\phi, \rho) \leftrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\tilde{P}}(\bar{\sigma}, \pi(\phi, \rho)) \leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{M}(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}) \leftrightarrow (\phi, \rho)
\]

The union of the bijections (7.7), over all eligible \(s\) and \(s'\), is a local Langlands correspondence for unipotent representations:

\[
\text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(G) \leftrightarrow \Phi_{\text{nr,e}}(G).
\]

In [Sol2 §5] it was shown to possess many desirable properties, concerning supercuspidality, discrete series, temperedness, central characters, parabolic induction and the action of \(H^1(W_K, Z(G'))\). Amongst Borel’s desiderata [Bor1 §10.3] only the functoriality with respect to homomorphisms of reductive groups was missing in [Sol2]. We fix that here.

### 7.1. Central quotient maps.

Let us consider the case where \(f\) is a quotient map

\[
q : \tilde{G} \to G = \hat{G}/\mathcal{N},
\]

such that \(q_{\text{der}} : \tilde{G}_{\text{der}} \to G_{\text{der}}\) is a central isogeny.

**Lemma 7.1.** For \((\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_{\text{nr,cusp}}(G)\):

\[
q^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{S}) : \tilde{\rho}|_{\mathfrak{g}} \text{ contains } \rho} \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\mathcal{S})} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{S}}(\rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho})
\]

*Proof.* Write \(\pi = \pi(\phi, \rho) \in \text{Irr}_{\text{cusp,unip}}(G)\). For any weakly unramified character \(\chi \in X_{\text{wr}}(G)\), \(q^*(\chi)\) is a weakly unramified character of \(G\), and

\[
q^*(\pi \otimes \chi) = q^*(\pi) \otimes q^*(\chi).
\]

If \(z\) is the image of \(\chi\) in \(Z(G')_{\text{Frob}}\), \(q^*(z)\) is the image of \(q^*(\chi)\) in \(Z(\tilde{G}')_{\text{Frob}}\). By construction (cf. the proof of Theorem 2 in [FOS p. 37]) \(\pi(z, \phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi, \rho) \otimes \chi\).

For similar reasons

\[
q^*(\pi \otimes \chi) = q^*(\pi(z, \phi, \rho)) = q^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) \otimes q^*(\chi)
\]

is obtained from \(q^*(\pi)\) by applying \(q^*(z)\) to the enhanced \(L\)-parameters of the constituents of \(q^*(\pi)\). For a suitable choice of \(\chi\), \(\pi \otimes \chi\) is trivial on the split part \(Z(\mathcal{G})(F)\) of the centre of \(G\) [FOS p. 37]. Hence it suffices to prove the lemma in the case that \(\pi|_{Z(\mathcal{G})(F)} = 1\).

This allows us to replace \(\mathcal{G}\) by \(\mathcal{G}/Z(\mathcal{G})_s\) similarly for \(\tilde{G}\). In other words, we may assume that \(Z(\mathcal{G})^o\) and \(Z(\tilde{G})^o\) are \(F\)-anisotropic. By [FOS Lemmas 15.3–15.5] all relevant objects for \(G\) can be identified with those for \(G_{\text{der}}\) (and similarly for \(\tilde{G}\)). Then we may replace \(\mathcal{G}\) by \(G_{\text{der}}\) and \(\tilde{G}\) by \(\tilde{G}_{\text{der}}\). So from now on we may assume that \(\mathcal{G}\) and \(\tilde{G}\) are semisimple, and that the quotient map \(\tilde{G} \to G = \hat{G}/\mathcal{N}\) is a central isogeny. In particular we can identify the Bruhat–Tits buildings \(B(\mathcal{G}, F)\) and \(B(\tilde{G}, F)\).

With (7.2) we can write \(\pi = \text{Ind}^G_{\mathcal{G}(P)}(\sigma \mathcal{N}).\) Then

\[
q^{-1}(N_G(P)) = \text{Stab}_{\tilde{G}}(\tilde{P}) = N_G(\tilde{P})
\]
and \( q^*(\sigma^N) \) is an extension of a cuspidal unipotent representation of the parahoric subgroup \( \hat{P}_l \) to \( N_G(\hat{P}_l) \). From the classification (7.2) we see that

\[
(7.8) \quad q^*(\pi) = q^*(\text{ind}_{N_G(\hat{P}_l)}^G(\sigma^N)) = \bigoplus_{g \in G/N_G(\hat{P}_l)q(\tilde{G})} \text{ind}_{\text{Ad}(g)^{-1}N_G(\hat{P}_l)}^G(q^*(\sigma^N) \circ \text{Ad}(g)).
\]

The sum is indexed by \( \tilde{G} \)-orbits of facets of \( B(\tilde{G}, F) \) in the \( G \)-orbit of \( f \), and by \([\text{Lus4}1.6.b]\) all summands live in different Bernstein components.

Cuspidal unipotent representations of finite reductive are essentially independent of the isogeny type \([\text{Lus1}] \), so \( q^*(\sigma) \) is an irreducible \( \hat{P}_l \)-representation. It follows that \( q^*(\hat{\sigma}) \) and \( q^*(\sigma^N) \) are also irreducible representations on \( V_\sigma \) (of \( \hat{P}_l \) and \( N_G(\hat{P}_l) \) respectively). In particular every term on the right hand side in (7.8) is irreducible and supercuspidal.

When \( \tilde{G} = \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}} \), \([\text{FOS}]\) Lemma 13.5] says that the set of indices in (7.8) is equivariantly in bijection with the set of extensions of \( \rho \) to a \( \bar{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi) \). That proves the lemma in the case \( \tilde{G} = \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}} \).

For other \( \tilde{G} \), we can consider the sequence

\[
\tilde{G} \to G \to \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}} = G_{\text{ad}}.
\]

Comparing \([\text{FOS}]\) Lemma 13.5 for \( \tilde{G}, \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}} \) and for \( G, G_{\text{ad}} \), we see that it also holds for \( \tilde{G}, G \). That establishes the first equality of the lemma.

Furthermore \([\text{FOS}] (13.13)\) for \( \tilde{G}, \tilde{G}_{\text{ad}} \) shows that \( \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho, \bar{\rho}) \) has dimension \( \leq 1 \). The group \( S_\phi \) for \( G_{\text{ad}}(F) \) is contained in \( S_\phi \) for \( G(F) \), so \( \dim_C \text{Hom}_{S_\phi}(\rho, \bar{\rho}) \leq 1 \) in our generality. \( \square \)

Recall the notations from Section 4. Let \( (\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \Phi_{\text{irr,cusp}}(L) \) and put \( \tilde{L} = q^{-1}(L) \), a Levi \( F \)-subgroup of \( \tilde{G} \). When we write \( \text{ind}_{S_{\phi_L}}^\tilde{G}(\rho_L) = \bigoplus_i \tilde{P}_i^{m_i} \), Lemma 7.1 says that \( m_i = 1 \) for all \( i \), and that

\[
q^*\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) = \bigoplus_i \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}_i) \in \text{Rep}(\tilde{L}).
\]

Fix a unipotent type \( (\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \) such that \( \pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \text{Irr}(L)(\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \). For every \( \rho_i \) as above we choose a \( l_i \in L \) such that, in (7.8) for \( L \),

\[
\pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}_i) = \text{ind}_{N_L(\hat{P}_{L,i})}^L(q^*(\sigma^N) \circ \text{Ad}(l_i)).
\]

We may take \( l_1 = 1 \), so that \( \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \rho_1) = \text{ind}_{N_L(\hat{P}_{L,i})}^L(q^*(\sigma^N)) \). Writing \( f_i = l_i^{-1}f_i \), \( \hat{\sigma}_i = q^*(\hat{\sigma}) \circ \text{Ad}(l_i) \) and \( \sigma_i^N = q^*(\sigma^N) \circ \text{Ad}(l_i) \), we obtain

\[
q^*\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) = \bigoplus_i \text{ind}_{N_L(\hat{P}_{L,i})}(\sigma_i^N).
\]

By Lemma 7.1 the pullback of \( \text{Rep}(G)(\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \) along \( q \) contains \( \text{Irr}(\tilde{G})(\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \) precisely when \( (\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \) is \( \tilde{G} \)-conjugate to one of the \( (\hat{P}_{l_i}, \hat{\sigma}_i) \). In \([\text{Sol2}] (60)\) it was checked that \( \mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_{l_i}, \hat{\sigma}) \) and \( \mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_{l_i}, \hat{\sigma}_i) \) have the same Bernstein presentation, except for the lattices \( X_l \) and \( X_{l_i} \). From (7.5) and \( q^* \) we get a morphism of algebraic varieties

\[
(7.9) \quad \text{Irr}(L)(\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}) \cong \text{Irr}(X_l) \quad \text{Irr}(\tilde{L})(\hat{P}_{L,i}, \hat{\sigma}_i) \cong \text{Irr}(X_{l_i}) \quad \pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes \chi \mapsto \pi(\hat{\phi}_L, \rho_i) \otimes q^*(\chi) \quad \chi \in X_{\text{irr}}(L).
\]
Dualizing (7.9), we see that \( q \) descends to \( X_{\hat{l}_1} \rightarrow X_l \). That induces an algebra homomorphism

\[
(7.10) \quad \mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_i) : \mathcal{H}(\hat{G}, \hat{P}_{l_1}, \hat{\sigma}_i) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_l, \hat{\sigma}),
\]

which is the identity on the span of the \( N_w \ (w \in W_s) \).

**Proposition 7.2.** The pullback along \( q \), the homomorphisms (7.10) and the equivalences of categories (7.1) form a commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Rep}(G)_s & \longrightarrow & \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_l, \hat{\sigma})) \\
\downarrow \quad q^* & & \downarrow \bigoplus_i \mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_i)^* \\
\text{Rep}(G)_{q^*(s)} & \longrightarrow & \bigoplus_i \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(\hat{G}, \hat{P}_{l_1}, \hat{\sigma}_i))
\end{array}
\]

The subcategories \( \text{Rep}(\hat{G})_{(\hat{P}_{l_1}, \hat{\sigma}_i)} \) of \( \text{Rep}(\hat{G}) \) associated here to the various \( i \) are all different.

**Proof.** Notice that

\[
\mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_i) = \mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_1) \circ \text{Ad}(l_i).
\]

As \( \text{Ad}(l_i) \circ q = q \circ \text{Ad}(l_i) \), it suffices to consider the subdiagram involving only \( \mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_1) \) and (instead of \( q^* \)) the composition of \( q^* \) and the projection of \( \text{Rep}(\hat{G}) \) on \( \text{Rep}(\hat{G})_{(\hat{P}_{l_1}, \hat{\sigma}_1)} \). For \( V \in \text{Rep}(G)_s \), the restricted version of the diagram works out to

\[
(7.11) \quad \begin{array}{ccc}
V & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\hat{P}_{l_1}}(\hat{\sigma}, V) \\
\downarrow \quad \text{pr}_{s_1} \circ q^*(V) & & \downarrow \\
\text{Hom}_{\hat{P}_{l_1}}(\hat{\sigma}_1, q^*(V)) & = & \text{Hom}_{q(\hat{P}_{l_1})}(\hat{\sigma}, V)
\end{array}
\]

Here the dotted arrow is a natural inclusion (coming from \( q(\hat{P}_{l_1}) \subset \hat{P}_l \)). We have to check that this dotted arrow is an isomorphism and a specialization of the right hand column in the diagram of the proposition.

Here we run into the problem that in general (e.g. when \( \dim \hat{G} < \dim G \)) there is no good map \( \mathcal{H}(\hat{G}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}(G) \). To overcome this we use the algebra \( \mathcal{H}^\vee(G) \) of essentially left-compact distributions on \( G \), which was introduced in BeDe. It naturally contains both \( \mathcal{H}(G) \) and a copy of \( G \). From BeDe, §1.2 it is known that \( \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}^\vee(G)) \) is naturally equivalent with \( \text{Rep}(G) \). Moreover \( \mathcal{H}(G) \) is a two-sided ideal in \( \mathcal{H}^\vee(G) \), so

\[
(7.12) \quad \mathcal{H}^\vee(G)e_{\hat{\sigma}} = \mathcal{H}(G)e_{\hat{\sigma}}.
\]

An advantage of \( \mathcal{H}^\vee(G) \) over \( \mathcal{H}(G) \) is that it is functorial in \( G \), see Moy, Theorem 3.1. In particular \( q \) induces an algebra homomorphism

\[
\mathcal{H}^\vee(q) : \mathcal{H}^\vee(\hat{G}) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}^\vee(G).
\]

The algebra homomorphism \( \mathcal{H}^\vee(q) \) maps

\[
(7.13) \quad \mathcal{H}(\hat{G}, \hat{P}_{l_1}, \hat{\sigma}_1) \otimes \text{End}_\mathbb{C}(V_\sigma) \cong e_{\hat{\sigma}_1} \mathcal{H}(\hat{G})e_{\hat{\sigma}_1}
\]

to a subalgebra of \( \mathcal{H}^\vee(G) \) supported on

\[
q(\hat{P}_{l_1}W_sX_{\hat{l}_1}\hat{P}_{l_1}) = q(\hat{P}_{l_1})W_sq(X_{\hat{l}_1})q(\hat{P}_{l_1}).
\]
From the support and the multiplication relations we see that the image of \((7.13)\) under \(\mathcal{H}(q)\) is isomorphic to the subalgebra of \(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_f, \hat{\sigma}) \otimes \text{End}_C(V_{\hat{\sigma}})\) obtained by replacing \(X_i\) by the sublattice \(q(X_i)\). The canonical injection
\[
\mathcal{H}(q)(e_{\hat{\sigma}} \mathcal{H}(\text{G})e_{\hat{\sigma}}) \rightarrow e_{\hat{\sigma}} \mathcal{H}(G)e_{\hat{\sigma}}
\]
is given by \(h \mapsto e_{\hat{\sigma}}he_{\hat{\sigma}}\). For an element \(T\) of \((7.13)\), the comparison of the above with \((7.10)\) results in
\[
(\mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_1) \otimes \text{id})(T) = e_{\hat{\sigma}} \mathcal{H}(q)(T)e_{\hat{\sigma}}.
\]
This shows that the dotted arrow in \((7.11)\) corresponds to \(\mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_1)^*\).

Let \(\mathcal{P}\) be a parabolic \(F\)-subgroup of \(\text{G}\) with Levi factor \(L\). Its inverse image \(\hat{\mathcal{P}}\) in \(\hat{\text{G}}\) is a parabolic \(F\)-subgroup with Levi factor \(\hat{L}\). As \(\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{P}\), \(q\) induces an isomorphism of \(F\)-varieties \(\hat{G}/\hat{P} \rightarrow G/P\). Consequently the (normalized) parabolic induction functors for \(G\) and \(\hat{G}\) are related by
\[
q^*(I_P^G(\pi_L)) = I_{\hat{P}}^{\hat{G}}(q^*(\pi_L)) \quad \pi_L \in \text{Rep}(L).
\]
For a fixed \(\pi_L = \pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \in \text{Irr}_{\text{cusp, unip}}(L)\) and \(\chi \in X_{\text{nr}}(L)\), Lemma 7.1 says that \(q^*(\pi_L \otimes \chi) = q^*(\pi_L) \otimes q^*(\chi)\) is multiplicity-free. More precisely:
\[
\text{pr}_{\pi_L}(q^*(\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes \chi)) = \pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes q^*(\chi)
\]
for a unique \(\tilde{\rho}_L \in \text{Irr}(S_{\hat{\sigma}})\).

For almost all central characters of \(\mathcal{H}(\hat{G}, \hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma}_i)\) (i.e. on a Zariski-dense open subset of the space of central characters), that algebra has just one irreducible representation with the given central character. That follows from standard representation theory of affine Hecke algebras [Mai]. It is easy to construct this irreducible representation: take a character of Bernstein’s maximal commutative subalgebra, in generic position, and induce it to \(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma}_i)\). This is an analogue of the [Sau, Théorème IV.1], which says that parabolic induction for representations of reductive \(p\)-adic groups preserves irreducibility of representations in generic position.

For \(\chi\) in a non-empty Zariski-open subset of \(X_{\text{nr}}(L)\), the \(L\)-representation \((7.15)\) determines a central character of \(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma})\) which is in generic position. For such \(\chi\) the \(G\)-representation \(I_P^G(\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes \chi)\), its image in \(\text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma}))\) and the further image under \(\mathcal{H}(q, f_1, \hat{\sigma}_1)^*\) are irreducible. It follows that whenever \(V = I_P^G(\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes \chi)\) for such a \(\chi\), all terms in \((7.11)\) are irreducible. In particular, for such \(V\) the diagram \((7.11)\) commutes, the dotted arrow is an isomorphism and
\[
\text{pr}_{\pi_L} \circ q^*(I_P^G(\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes \chi)) = I_{\hat{P}}^{\hat{G}}(\pi(\phi_L, \rho_L) \otimes q^*(\chi)).
\]
But the structure of \((7.16)\) as a representation of the compact group \(\hat{P}_i\) does not depend on \(\chi \in X_{\text{nr}}(L)\), so the dotted arrow in \((7.11)\) is an isomorphism for all standard modules \(I_P^G(\pi)\) with \(\pi \in \text{Irr}(L)_{\text{nr}}\). Hence \(\text{Hom}_{q(\hat{P}_i)}(\hat{\sigma}, V) = \text{Hom}_{\hat{P}_i}(\hat{\sigma}, V)\) for all \(V \in \text{Rep}(G)_{\text{nr}}\), which means that the diagrams from \((7.11)\) and from the statement of the proposition always commute.

This also shows that the left hand map in \((7.11)\) kills all terms from \((f_i, \hat{\sigma}_i)\) with \(i \neq 1\). Hence \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma})}\) differs from all the subcategories \(\text{Rep}(G)_{(\hat{P}_i, \hat{\sigma}_i)}\) of \(\text{Rep}(\hat{G})\) with \(i \neq 1\).

**Lemma 7.3.** Conjecture [5.7] holds for unipotent representations, with respect to the quotient map \(q : \hat{\text{G}} \rightarrow \text{G} = \text{G}/\mathcal{N}\).
Proof. It follows from \cite{Sol2} (58) that the affine Hecke algebras \( \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}) \) and \( \mathcal{H}(s'^\vee, \tilde{z}) \) have almost the same Bernstein presentation, only the tori can differ. The map
\[
(7.17) \quad s_L^\vee \to s_{L,i}^\vee : (\phi_L, \rho_L) \mapsto (\tilde{\phi}_L, \tilde{\rho}_L)
\]
induces an algebra homomorphism
\[
\mathcal{H}(s'^\vee, \tilde{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z})
\]
as in (4.11). Notice that \( \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, W_s, \tilde{z}) = \mathcal{H}(s'^\vee, \tilde{z}) \), because \( W_{s'} = W_{s^\vee} \). Lemma 7.1 shows that, via the LLC (7.7), (7.17) translates to
\[
(7.18) \quad \text{pr}_{s_{L,i}} \circ q^* : \text{Irr}(L)_{s_L} \to \text{Irr}(\tilde{L})_{s_{L,i}}.
\]
From (4.11), (7.6) and (7.10) we get a commutative diagram
\[
(7.19) \quad \mathcal{H}(s^\vee, \tilde{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(G, \tilde{P}_i, \tilde{\sigma}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{H}(s'^\vee, \tilde{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(\tilde{G}, \tilde{P}_i, \tilde{\sigma}_i)
\]
in which the horizontal arrows become isomorphisms upon specializing \( \tilde{z} \) to \( \tilde{z} \). By Theorem 4.7
\[
(7.20) \quad \bigoplus_i \mathcal{H}(q, \tilde{f}_i, \tilde{\sigma}_i)^* M(\phi, \rho, \tilde{z}) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\tilde{S}_\tilde{\phi})} \text{Hom}_{S_\tilde{\phi}}(\text{ind}_{S_\tilde{\phi}}(\rho, \tilde{\rho}) \otimes \overline{M}(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{z})
\]
\[= \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\tilde{S}_\tilde{\phi})} \text{Hom}_{S_\tilde{\phi}}(\rho, S q^*(\tilde{\rho}) \otimes \overline{M}(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{z}).
\]
By Proposition 7.2 and the commutativity of (7.19), (7.20) implies that
\[q^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(\tilde{S}_\tilde{\phi})} \text{Hom}_{S_\tilde{\phi}}(\rho, S q^*(\tilde{\rho}) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}). \quad \square
\]

7.2. Isomorphisms.
We move on to functoriality of the LLC for unipotent representations with respect to isomorphisms of reductive groups. First we consider the action of \( G_{\text{ad}} \) on \( G \) by conjugation. Recall from (2.2) that it suffices investigate \( \text{Ad}(g) \) with \( g \in T_{AD} = (T/Z(G))(F) \).

Lemma 7.4. Condition 2.8 holds in this setting.

Proof. From (7.6) we already concluded that \( \mathfrak{g}_{s^\vee} = 1 \), so part (i) holds trivially.

Since \( \phi \) is unramified and \( G \) splits over an unramified extension of \( F \), there exists \( s \in G^\vee \) such that \( \phi(\text{Frob}_F \gamma) = (s, \text{Frob}_F \gamma) \) for all \( \gamma \in I_F \). By [Bor1, Lemma 6.5] we may assume that \( s \in T_c^\vee \). Then
\[X_{nr}(T_{AD}) = (T_{c}^1)_{\text{Frob}_F} = (T_c^{\phi(1_F)})_{\phi(\text{Frob}_F)}
\]
equals the torus called \( (T_j)_{\phi(\text{Frob}_F)} \) in [AMS3, Proposition 3.11]. Via the natural map \( X_{nr}(T_{AD}) \to T_{s^\vee} \) every \( \alpha \in \tilde{R}_{s^\vee} \) lifts to a root for \( X_{nr}(T_{AD}) \) and from [AMS3 (88)] we know that \( \alpha^\vee \in X_\alpha(X_{nr}(T_{AD})) \). For every \( x \in X_\alpha(X_{nr}(T_{AD})) \):
\[s_\alpha(x) - x = -\langle x, \alpha^\vee \rangle \alpha \in \mathbb{Z} \alpha.
\]
It follows that \( w(x) - x \) lies in the root lattice \( \mathbb{Z} R_{s^\vee} \), for every \( w \in W_{s^\vee} \cong W(R_{s^\vee}) \).
In particular \( w(x) - x \in X_\alpha(X_{nr}(T_{s^\vee})) \), which says that part (ii) holds. \( \square \)
We fix a ”fundamental” chamber $C_0$ in the apartment $\mathcal{A}$ of $\mathcal{B}(G,F)$ corresponding to the tori $S$ and $T$. Upon replacing $P_1$ by a $G$-conjugate, we may assume that $\mathfrak{f} \subset C_0$.

**Lemma 7.5.** Let $g \in T_{AD,\text{cpt}}$.

(a) The action (2.14) of $g$ on $\Phi_{nr,e}(G)$ is trivial.

(b) $\text{Ad}(g)$ stabilizes $(P_1, \sigma)$ and $(\hat{P}_1, \hat{\sigma})$.

(c) The action of $\text{Ad}(g)$ on $\text{Rep}(G)_{(P_1, \hat{\sigma})}$ is trivial.

**Proof.** (a) For $\phi \in \Phi_{nr}(G)$ and $h \in (G^\vee)^{\phi}(W_F)$, (2.8) gives

\[ c_h \in H^1(W_F/\mathcal{I}_F, Z(G_{sc}^\vee)) \cong X_{\text{wr}}(G_{ad}). \]

Since $g$ lies in the unique parahoric subgroup of the unramified torus $T_{AD}$, $g$ lies in a parahoric subgroup of $G_{ad}$. Hence it lies in the kernel of any weakly unramified character. In particular

\[ 1 = \langle g, c_h \rangle = \tau_{\phi,G}(g)(h). \]

This says that $\tau_{\phi,G}(g) = 1$, and then (2.14) reduces to the trivial action.

(b) The compact element $g$, or equivalently the automorphism $\text{Ad}(g)$ of $G$, fixes $\mathcal{A}$ pointwise. In particular $\text{Ad}(g)$ stabilizes $\mathfrak{f}$, $P_1$ and $\hat{P}_1$. Let $P_{1,\text{ad}}$ be the parahoric subgroup of $G_{ad}$ associated to $\mathfrak{f}$. As $g$ fixes $\mathfrak{f}$ pointwise, $g \in \hat{P}_{1,\text{ad}}$.

As in [Sol2] (18) and (19), we consider the group

\[ \Omega = \{ \omega \in N_G(S)/(N_G(S) \cap P_{C_0}) : \omega(C_0) = C_0 \}. \]

It was remarked after [Sol2] (19) that $\Omega$ is isomorphic to the image of the Kottwitz isomorphism for $G$. As domain of the Kottwitz isomorphism one can take $X_*(S)/\mathbb{Z}\Phi(G,S)$, so $\Omega$ is naturally isomorphic to the abelian group $X_*(S)/\mathbb{Z}\Phi(G,S)$. Then $\hat{P}_1/P_1$ is naturally isomorphic to the pointwise stabilizer of $\mathfrak{f}$ in $\Omega$. Furthermore the torsion subgroup of $\Omega$ embeds naturally in its version for $G_{ad}$, so $G \to G_{ad}$ induces an injection

\[ \hat{P}_1/P_1 \to \hat{P}_{1,\text{ad}}/P_{1,\text{ad}}. \]

By [Lus1] Proposition 3.15 there exists a cuspidal unipotent representation $\sigma_{ad}$ of $P_{1,\text{ad}}$, whose pullback to $P_1$ is $\sigma$. Choose an extension $\hat{\sigma}_{ad}$ of $\sigma_{ad}$ to $\hat{P}_{1,\text{ad}}$ (still on the same vector space $V_\omega$). Any two such extensions differ by a character of $\hat{P}_{1,\text{ad}}/P_{1,\text{ad}}$. With (7.21) we can arrange that the pullback of $\hat{\sigma}_{ad}$ to $\hat{P}_1$ is $\hat{\sigma}$. Using $g \in \hat{P}_{1,\text{ad}}$ we get

\[ (\text{Ad}(g)\hat{\sigma})(p) = \hat{\sigma}(g p g^{-1}) = \hat{\sigma}_{ad}(g p g^{-1}) = \hat{\sigma}_{ad}(g)\hat{\sigma}_{ad}(p)\hat{\sigma}_{ad}(g)^{-1} = \hat{\sigma}_{ad}(g)\hat{\sigma}(p)\hat{\sigma}_{ad}(g)^{-1} \quad p \in \hat{P}_1. \]

Hence $\text{Ad}(g)\hat{\sigma}$ is equivalent with $\hat{\sigma}$. The same calculation shows that $\text{Ad}(g)^*\hat{\sigma}$ is equivalent with $\hat{\sigma}$.

(c) As in the case of principal series representations (6.12), part (b) entails that $\text{Ad}(g)$ naturally defines an automorphism $\mathcal{H}(\text{Ad}(g))$ of $\mathcal{H}(G,\hat{P}_1,\hat{\sigma})$. By (6.13) it implements $\text{Ad}(g)^*$ on $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G,\hat{P}_1,\hat{\sigma}))$. The same calculations as between (6.13) and (6.15) show that $\mathcal{H}(\text{Ad}(g))$ is the specialization at $\mathfrak{z} = \mathfrak{z}$ of $\alpha_g$ from (2.36). Here $\mathcal{R}_g = 1$, so both $\alpha_g$ and $\mathcal{H}(\text{Ad}(g))$ are the identity maps. □
Recall from (2.3) and (2.4) that $X_s(T_{AD})$ is embedded in $T_{AD}$ via evaluation at $\varpi_F$, and that $T_{AD} = T_{AD,cpt} \times X_s(T_{AD})$.

**Lemma 7.6.** Conjecture 5.7 holds for unipotent representations, for $Ad(g)$ with $g \in X_s(T_{AD})$.

**Proof.** An argument analogous to (6.17)–(6.21), now also using the isomorphism (7.6), gives a commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Rep}(G)_b & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, \hat{P}_1, \hat{\sigma})) \\
Ad(g)^* & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
\text{Rep}(\hat{G})_b & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(\hat{G}, \hat{P}_1, \hat{\sigma}))
\end{array}
\]

(7.22)

As Artin reciprocity sends $\text{Frob}_F$ to $\varpi_F$, $\tau_\phi(g)$ depends only on $\phi(\text{Frob}_F)$, see (6.7).

Recall that Condition 2.8 was checked in Lemma 7.4. The algebra isomorphism $\alpha_g$ from (2.36) is just the identity. Namely, as $W_{S\hat{\nu}}$ is the Weyl group of the root system $\Phi_{S\hat{\nu}}$, Lemma 2.1 tells us that $\tau_{S\hat{\nu}}(g)(\hat{w}) = 1$ for all $w \in W_{S\hat{\nu}}$.

Now we apply Theorem 2.10, which tells us that the effect of $Ad(x_g)^*$ on enhancements of an $L$-parameter $\phi$ is tensoring by $\tau_\phi(g)^{-1}$. The diagram (7.22) then show that

\[
Ad(g)^*\tau_\phi(g) = \phi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_\phi(g)^{-1}).
\]

As in the last lines of the proof of Theorem 6.2 this formula is equivalent to Conjecture 5.7 for $Ad(g)$. \qed

Let $\zeta_{\hat{G}}^+, \zeta_{\hat{G}}^- \in \text{Irr}(Z(G^{s_{sc}}))$ be the characters used to define relevance of enhanced $L$-parameters in (1.2). Let $\hat{G}^*$ be the quasi-split inner form of $\hat{G}$ recall the notations from Section 3. Consider a $\mathbb{W}_F$-equivariant isomorphism of based root data

\[
\tau : \mathcal{R}(\hat{G}^*, T^*) \to \mathcal{R}(G^*, T^*)
\]

such that $\tau(\zeta_{\hat{G}}^+) = \zeta_{\hat{G}}^+$. By Theorem 3.2 $\tau^\vee$ induces a $\mathbb{W}_F$-equivariant isomorphism $\eta_{\hat{G}}^* : G^{\vee} \to \hat{G}^{\vee}$. Pick an isomorphism of $F$-groups $\eta_{\tau,G} : \hat{G} \to G$ as in Proposition 3.3c.

**Lemma 7.7.** Conjecture 5.7 holds for unipotent representations, for $\eta_{\tau,G}$ as above.

**Proof.** By Proposition 3.4(d), $\tau$ determines $\eta_{\tau,G}$ uniquely up to conjugation by compact elements $g_c \in Z_{G_{ad}}(S)$. Considering $g_c$ in $G_{ad}/G$ (2.2) and (2.4) allow us to realize it in $T_{AD,cpt}$. Then Lemma 7.5 says that $Ad(g_c)$ acts trivially on both $\text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(G)$ and $\Phi_{\text{nr,unip}}(G)$. As a consequence, the action of $\eta_{\tau,G}$ on unipotent representations and the action of $L\eta_{\tau,G}$ on enhanced unramified $L$-parameters are uniquely determined by $\tau$. This means that Condition 5.3 is fulfilled.

It was shown in [FOS, Theorem 2.(3)] that the LLC for supercuspidal unipotent representations is equivariant with respect to automorphisms of root data. The conventions in [FOS, p.8–9] make this statement precise: it means that

\[
\eta_{\tau,G}^* : \text{Irr}_{\text{cusp,unip}}(G) \to \text{Irr}_{\text{cusp,unip}}(\hat{G})
\]

(7.23)

and

\[
\Phi_{\text{cusp,unip}} : \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G) \to \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(\hat{G}).
\]

\[
\Phi_{\text{cusp,unip}} : \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(G) \to \Phi_{\text{cusp}}(\hat{G}).
\]
Lemma 7.6 and for \( \eta \in \pi \) which is again irreducible. We consider the three factors of \( \pi \) involved torus. We factorize \( f \) as in (5.2), and to avoid confusion we add a prime to the \( \pi \) in (7.23) means that \( \Phi_e(L, \eta, G) = \tilde{s}' \). We define an algebra homomorphism
\[
\mathcal{H}(L, \eta, G): \mathcal{H}(\tilde{s}', \tilde{z}) \to \mathcal{H}(s', \tilde{z})
\]

as in (3.4). Now we are in a setting analogous to that for principal series and isomorphisms of root data. We can construct a diagram
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Rep}(G)_{\tilde{s}} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(G, \tilde{P}_1, \tilde{\sigma})) \\
\eta_{r,G} & \downarrow & \mathcal{H}(\eta_{r,G})^* \\
\text{Rep}(\tilde{G})_{\tilde{s}} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{Mod}(\mathcal{H}(\tilde{G}, \tilde{P}_1, \tilde{\sigma}))
\end{array}
\]

The same arguments as in the principal series case (see the proofs of Theorem 6.2 and [ABPS3, Lemma 17.5]), the diagram commutes. Corollary 3.1 translates the right column to the desired effect on enhanced L-parameters. \( \square \)

With the previous lemmas at hand, it is only a small step to prove Conjecture 5.7 for unipotent representations, with respect to all eligible homomorphisms.

**Theorem 7.8.** Let \( \tilde{G}, \tilde{G} \) be connected reductive \( F \)-groups which split over an unramified extension of \( F \). Let \( f : \tilde{G} \to G \) be a homomorphism satisfying Conditions [A]. Let \( (\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_{nr,e}(G) \) and write \( \tilde{\phi} = Lf \circ \phi \in \Phi_{nr}(\tilde{G}) \). Then
\[
f^*(\pi(\phi, \rho)) = \bigoplus_{\rho \in \text{Irr}(\tilde{S}_\tilde{G})} \text{Hom}_{\tilde{S}_\tilde{G}}(\rho, S f^*(\tilde{\rho})) \otimes \pi(\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

**Proof.** We factorize \( f \) as in (5.2), and to avoid confusion we add a prime to the involved torus. We consider the three factors of \( f \) separately. For \( f_2 : \tilde{G} \times T' \to \tilde{G} \times T' / \text{ker}(f \times \text{id}_{T'}) \)

see Lemma 7.3. By Proposition 3.4 and (2.4) we can write
\[
f_3 = \text{Ad}(g_x) \circ \text{Ad}(g_c) \circ \eta_{R(f_3),G} : \tilde{G} \times T' / \text{ker}(f \times \text{id}_{T'}) \to G,
\]

where \( g_x \in X_s(T_{AD}) \) and \( g_c \in T_{AD,\text{cpt}} \). For \( \text{Ad}(g_c) \) see Lemma 7.5 for \( \text{Ad}(g_x) \) see Lemma 7.6 and for \( \eta_{R(f_3),G} \) see Lemma 7.7.

It remains to prove the theorem for the inclusion
\[
f_1 : \tilde{G} \to \tilde{G} \times T',
\]

where \( T' \) is an unramified torus. Any \( \pi \in \text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(\tilde{G} \times T') \) is of the form \( \tilde{\pi} \otimes \chi_{T'} \) with \( \tilde{\pi} \in \text{Irr}_{\text{unip}}(\tilde{G}) \) and \( \chi_{T'} \in X_{nr}(T(K)) \). The restriction (or pullback) of \( \pi \) to \( \tilde{G} \) is \( \tilde{\pi} \), which is again irreducible.

Let \( (\tilde{\phi}, \tilde{\rho}) \) and \( (\phi_{T'}, 1) \) be the enhanced L-parameters of, respectively, \( \tilde{\pi} \) and \( \chi_{T'} \), via [Sol2, Theorem 5.1]. By [Sol2, Lemma 5.2] the enhanced L-parameter of \( \pi \) is
\[
(\phi \times \phi_T, \tilde{\rho} \otimes 1). \text{ Since } (\tilde{G} \times T)^{\vee}_{sc} = \tilde{G}^{\vee}_{sc}, \text{ we can identify } S_{\phi \times \phi_T} \text{ with } S_{\tilde{\phi}} \text{ and } \tilde{\rho} \otimes 1 \text{ with } \tilde{\rho}. \text{ Summarizing:}
\]

\[
f_1^*(\pi) = f_1^*(\phi \times \phi_T, \tilde{\rho} \otimes 1) = \pi(\phi, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

As \(Sf_1\) is just the identity, this can also be expressed as

\[
\bigoplus_{\rho' \in \text{Irr}(S_\phi)} \text{Hom}_{G \times T}(\tilde{\rho} \otimes 1, \overline{S f_1(\rho')}) \otimes \pi(\phi, \rho'). \quad \square
\]

8. WELL-KNOWN GROUPS

In this section \(F\) can be any local field. We verify that the LLC for several well-known groups is functorial in the sense of Conjecture 3.7.

8.1. \(GL_n\) AND ITS INNER FORMS.

First we consider the LLC for \(GL_n(F)\), established in [Lan] [LRS] [HaTa] [Hen1] [Zel]. We denote it by \(\pi \mapsto \phi_\pi\) and \(\phi \mapsto \pi(\phi, 1)\) (where 1 means the enhancement of \(\phi\), which necessarily trivial).

The adjoint group of \(GL_n\) is \(PGL_n\) and the canonical map

\[GL_n(F) \to PGL_n(F)\]

is surjective. Hence the actions of \(PGL_n(F)\) on \(\text{Irr}(GL_n(F))\) and on \(\Phi_e(GL_n(F))\) are trivial. By Corollary 3.3 the actions of \(\text{Aut}_F(GL_n)\) on these sets factor through the group of automorphisms of the based root datum of \(GL_n\) (with respect to the diagonal torus \(T\)). The only nontrivial automorphism of \(\mathcal{R}(GL_n, T)\) is

\[\tau : x \mapsto (n n-1 \cdots 2 1)(-x) \quad x \in \mathbb{Z}^n.\]

Denote the inverse transpose of a matrix \(A\) by \(A^{-T}\) and let \(P_\sigma \in GL_n(\mathbb{Z})\) be the permutation matrix associated to \(\sigma \in S_n\). Then (8.1) lifts to the automorphism

\[
\eta_\tau : \quad GL_n(F) \to GL_n(F) \\
g \mapsto \text{Ad(diag}(1, -1, 1, \cdots, (-1)^n)P_{(n n-1 \cdots 2 1)})g^{-T}.
\]

The advantage of including an adjoint action in \(\eta_\tau\) is that now it preserves the standard pinning of \(GL_n(F)\). We note that the same formula defines an automorphism \(\eta_\tau^\vee\) of \(GL_n(\mathbb{C})\). Recall that as Langlands parameters for \(GL_n(F)\) we can take homomorphisms \(W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C}) \to GL_n(\mathbb{C})\), that is \(n\)-dimensional representations of \(W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C})\). More or less by definition

\[
\Phi^\vee(\eta_\tau)(\phi) = \eta_\tau^\vee \circ \phi = \phi^\vee \quad \phi \in \Phi(GL_n(F)).
\]

It is well-known [GeKα, Theorem 1] that \(\pi \circ \eta_\tau \cong \tau^\vee\) (the contragredient of \(\tau\)) for any \(\pi \in \text{Irr}(GL_n(F))\). By [AdVo, Theorem 1.3], when \(F\) is archimedean,

\[
\pi(\phi^\vee, 1) = \pi(\phi, 1)^\vee \in \text{Irr}(GL_n(F))
\]

for all \(\phi \in \Phi(GL_n(F))\).

When \(F\) is non-archimedean, [Hen1, Théorème 4.2] and [LRS, Theorem 15.7] show (8.3) for all irreducible \(n\)-dimensional representations \(\phi\) of \(W_F\). Such \(\phi\) (trivial on \(SL_2(\mathbb{C})\) and with trivial enhancement) form precisely the cuspidal Langlands parameters for \(GL_n(F)\), see [AMS1, Example 6.11]. With the work of Bernstein and Zelevinsky [Zel], the LLC is extended from the cuspidal level to the whole of
η before, the only nontrivial action of $\text{Aut}_\mathbb{F}$ sends $\Phi$ is surjective, and $\bar{\eta}$ conjugation map on the quaternion algebra over $\mathbb{R}$.

If $F$ is a canonical $D$-algebra isomorphism $(8.6)$ $(\phi,1) \in \Phi_e(GL_n(F))$. In other words,

$$\pi(\Phi_e(L\eta)(\phi,1)) = \eta_e^\vee(\pi(\phi,1)) \quad (\phi,1) \in \Phi_e(GL_n(F)).$$

Consider a division algebra $D$ with centre $F$. Assume that $\dim_F(D) = d^2$ and $m = n/d \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $G = GL_m(D)$ is an inner twist of $GL_n(F)$, and every inner twist looks like this. The LLC for $GL_m(D)$ follows from the LLC for $GL_n(F)$ via the Jacquet–Langlands correspondence [JaLa, DKV, Bad], see [ABPS2] §2.

We take a brief look at the construction. Recall that a $G$-representation $\pi$ is called essentially square-integrable (indicated by a subscript “ess$L^2$”) if the restriction of $\pi$ to the derived group $G_{\text{der}}$ is square-integrable. According to [DKV] and [Bad, Théorème 1.1] there is a canonical bijection

$$JL_D : \text{Irr}_{\text{ess}L^2}(GL_n(F)) \rightarrow \text{Irr}_{\text{ess}L^2}(GL_m(D))$$

determined by the equality

$$(8.5) \quad (-1)^n \text{tr}_\pi(g') = (-1)^m \text{tr}_{JL_D(\pi)}(g)$$

whenever $g \in GL_m(D)$ and $g' \in GL_n(F)$ are matching regular elliptic elements.

The LLC on essentially square-integrable $G$-representations is given by

$$\pi(\phi, \zeta_D) = JL_D(\pi(\phi,1)) \quad \phi \in \Phi_{\text{disc}}(GL_m(D)).$$

In particular such representations correspond precisely to discrete $L$-parameters. The LLC for $\text{Irr}(G)$ is derived from that for $\text{Irr}_{\text{ess}L^2}(G)$ by parabolic induction and Langlands quotients, see [ABPS2] (13).

For this $G$ we have to be careful not to forget the enhancements of $L$-parameters. It is easy to see that for any $\phi \in \Phi(GL_n(F))$ the natural map $Z(SL_n(\mathbb{C})) \rightarrow S_{\phi}$ is surjective. So any enhancement of $\phi$ can be regarded as a character of $Z(SL_n(\mathbb{C})) \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$. Then $(\phi, \rho)$ is relevant for $GL_m(D)$ if and only if $\rho$ equals the character $\zeta_D \in \text{Irr}(Z(SL_n(\mathbb{C})))$ determined by $GL_m(D)$ via the Kottwitz homomorphism.

We remark that $\zeta_D$ has order $d = n/m$. As the notation suggests, it depends only on $D$ – it is also the parameter of $D^\times$ as inner twist of $GL_d(F)$.

The Kottwitz parameter for the opposite division algebra $D^{\text{op}}$ is $\zeta_{D^{\text{op}}} = \zeta_D^{-1}$. Sometimes $D^{\text{op}} \cong D$ even when $D$ is not commutative. Namely, this happens when $\zeta_D$ has order two, and then $D$ is a quaternion algebra over $F$. In that case there is a canonical $F$-algebra isomorphism $D \rightarrow D^{\text{op}} : d \mapsto \bar{d}$, a generalization of the conjugation map on the quaternion algebra over $\mathbb{R}$. It induces an isomorphism of $F$-groups

$$(8.6) \quad GL_m(D) \rightarrow GL_m(D^{\text{op}}) : g \mapsto \bar{g} \quad \text{when } \zeta_D \text{ has order 2}.$$ 

If $g \in GL_m(D)$ matches $g' \in GL_n(F)$, then $\bar{g} \in GL_m(D^{\text{op}})$ also matches $g'$, because $g$ and $\bar{g}$ have the same characteristic polynomial. It follows that (8.6) intertwines the local Langlands correspondences for $GL_m(D)$ and $GL_m(D^{\text{op}})$.

Like for $GL_n(F)$, the adjoint quotient map

$$q : G = GL_m(D) \rightarrow G_{\text{ad}} = PGL_m(D)$$

is surjective, and $PGL_m(D)$ acts trivially on $\text{Irr}(GL_m(D))$ and $\Phi_e(GL_m(D))$. As before, the only nontrivial action of $\text{Aut}_F(GL_n)$ can come from (8.1) and (8.2). Since $\eta^\vee$ acts on $Z(GL_n(\mathbb{C}))$ by inversion, $\rho \circ (\eta^\vee)^{-1} = \rho^{-1}$. This means that $\Phi_e(L\eta)$ sends $\Phi_e(GL_m(D))$ to $\Phi_e(GL_m(D^{\text{op}}))$. 
Furthermore, on closer inspection $g \mapsto g^{-T}$ only is an automorphism of $GL_m(D)$ if $D = D^{op}$. In general it gives an isomorphism $GL_m(D^{op}) \to GL_m(D)$. Hence we should regard (8.2) as an isomorphism of $F$-groups

$$\eta_r : GL_m(D^{op}) \to GL_m(D).$$

When $\zeta_D$ has order two, we can (implicitly) precompose $\eta_r$ with (8.6), and regard it as an automorphism of $GL_m(D)$. In that case it is known that $\eta_r \pi = \pi^\vee$ for all $\pi \in GL_m(D)$ \cite{Rag} Theorem 3.1].

**Proposition 8.1.** For any isomorphism of $F$-groups $f : GL_m(D^{op}) \to GL_m(D)$:

$$f^* \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) = \pi(\Phi_e(f)(\phi, \zeta_D)) = \pi(\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}}).$$

**Proof.** By Corollary 3.3 and the surjectivity of $q$, it suffices to consider $f = \eta_r$.

In (8.5) $\eta_r(g)^{-1} \in GL_n(F)$ matches with $\eta_r(g)^{-1} \in GL_m(D^{op})$. Combining that with (8.4), we see that

$$(\eta_r)^* \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) = JL_{D^{op}}(\eta_r^* \pi(\phi, 1)) = JL_{D^{op}}(\pi(\phi^\vee, 1)) = \pi(\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}}) = \pi(\Phi_e(f^* \eta_r)(\phi, \zeta_D)).$$

A standard Levi subgroup of $G$ has the form

$$M = \prod_i GL_{m_i}(D) \quad \text{with } \sum_i m_i = m.$$

Then $\eta_r^{-1}(M) = \prod_i GL_{m_i}(D^{op})$ and one checks that $\eta_r : \eta_r^{-1}(M) \to M$ equals the product of the maps $\eta_r$ for the various $GL_{m_i}(D^{op})$. We denote the LLC for $\text{Irr}_{\text{ess}} L^p_{\text{L}}(M)$ by $\pi_M$.

For $\phi = \prod_i \phi_i$ with $\phi_i \in \Phi_{\text{disc}}(GL_{m_i}(D))$, we find

$$\eta_r^* \pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D) = \eta_r^* \left( \bigotimes_i \pi(\phi_i, \zeta_D) \right) = \bigotimes_i \pi(\phi_i^\vee, \rho_D^{-1}) = \pi(\eta_r^{-1}(M)(\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}})).$$

Choose the parabolic subgroup $P = MU$ as in \cite{ABPS2} (13)]. By construction $\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)$ is the unique Langlands quotient $L(P, \pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D))$ of $J^G_P(\pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D))$. From (8.7) we deduce

$$\eta_r^* J^G_P(\pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D)) \cong J^G_{\eta_r^{-1}(M)} \left( (\pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D))^{\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}}} \right)$$

and

$$\eta_r^* \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) = \eta_r^* L(P, \pi_M(\phi, \zeta_D)) = L(\eta_r^{-1}(P), \pi_M(\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}})) = \pi(\phi^\vee, \zeta_{D^{op}}) = \pi(\Phi_e(f^* \eta_r)(\phi, \zeta_D)). \quad \square$$

Notice that, because $PGL_m(D)$ is a quotient of $GL_m(D)$, $\text{Irr}(PGL_m(D))$ can be considered as a subset of $\text{Irr}(GL_m(D))$. As $\text{L}$-parameter of any $\pi \in \text{Irr}(PGL_m(D))$ one just takes the $\text{L}$-parameter $\phi q^* \pi$ of $q^* \pi$ in $\text{Irr}(GL_m(D))$.

Let us check that $\phi q^* \pi$ really is a $\text{L}$-parameter for $PGL_m(D)$. Via the LLC, the central character of $q^* \pi$ corresponds to $\det q^* \pi$. (This is well-known for $GL_n(F)$, cf. the aforementioned references. It caries over to $GL_m(D)$ because every step in the construction of the LLC for that group preserves central characters.) But $q^* \pi$ is trivial on $\ker q = Z(GL_m(D)) = F^\times$, so $\det q^* \pi = 1$. In other words, the image of $\phi q^* \pi$ lies in $SL_2(C) = (PGL_m)^\vee = (PGL_m(D))^\vee$. 

LANGLANDS PARAMETERS, FUNCT单元性 AND HECKE ALGEBRAS 63
The component groups $S_\phi$ for $PGL_m(D)$ are the same as for $GL_m(D)$. This allows one to define the LLC for $PGL_m(D)$ as

$$\text{Irr}(PGL_m(D)) \leftrightarrow \Phi_e(PGL_m(D))$$

(8.8)

$$\pi \mapsto (\phi_{q^\pi}^\vee, \zeta_D).$$

(8.9)

We note that by (8.8)

Conjecture 5.7 holds for the quotient map $q : GL_m(D) \to PGL_m(D)$.

### 8.2. $SL_n$ and its inner forms.

Let $n, F, D$ be as in the previous paragraph. Recall the reduced norm map $G = GL_m(D) \to F^\times$. We denote its kernel by $G^2 = SL_m(D)$. Then $SL_m(D)$ is an inner twist of $SL_n(F)$, and every inner twist looks like this. A LLC for $SL_m(D)$ was achieved in \cite{GeKn, HiSa, ABPS2}. It comes from the LLC for $GL_m(D)$, in agreement with Conjecture 5.7.

Let us provide more background. For $\pi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ we define

$$X^G(\pi) := \{\chi \in \text{Irr}(G/G^2) : \pi \otimes \chi \cong \pi\}.$$

For every $\chi \in X^G(\pi)$ we choose a nonzero $I_\chi \in \text{Hom}(\pi \otimes \chi, \pi)$. By \cite{HiSa} Lemma 2.4 the $I_\chi$ form a basis of $\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi)$. As each $I_\chi$ is unique up to scalars, it follows that there exists a 2-cocycle $\kappa_\pi$ and an algebra isomorphism

$$\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi) \cong \mathbb{C}[X_G(\pi), \kappa_\pi].$$

By \cite{HiSa} Corollary 2.10 and \cite{ABPS2} (19)

$$\pi \cong \bigoplus_{\rho \in \text{Irr}(\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi))} \rho \otimes \text{Hom}_{\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi)}(\rho, \pi),$$

as representations of $\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi) \cong \mathbb{C}[G^2]$.

Let $i : SL_m(D) \to GL_m(D)$ be the inclusion. Then $i^\vee : GL_n(\mathbb{C}) \to PGL_n(\mathbb{C})$ is the canonical projection. Every $\phi^2 \in \Phi(\text{SL}_m(D))$ can be lifted to a $\phi \in \Phi(\text{GL}_m(D))$, and the choice of the lift does not matter. Furthermore $L_t \circ \phi = \phi^2$ and $S_\phi \subset S_{\phi^2}$. The maps $L_t : S_\phi \to S_{\phi^2}$ and $S_t : \mathbb{C}[S_\phi] \to \mathbb{C}[S_{\phi^2}]$ are just the inclusions.

When $D$ is isomorphic to the quaternion algebra $\mathbb{H}$ (so $F = \mathbb{R}$), $X_G(\pi) = 1$ and $|S_{\phi^2} : S_\phi| = 2$ for all $\pi \in \text{Irr}(GL_m(D))$ and all $\phi \in \Phi(GL_m(D))$, see \cite{ABPS2} Theorem 3.4.

Assume for the moment that $D \not\cong \mathbb{H}$. As explained in \cite{ABPS2} (21), there is a canonical isomorphism

$$a : S_{\phi^2}/S_\phi \to X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)),$$

determined by $s\phi s^{-1} = a_s \phi = \hat{\chi} \phi$, where $\hat{\chi} = a_s$. By \cite{HiSa} Lemma 12.5 and \cite{ABPS2} Theorem 3.2, (8.10) and (8.12) can be combined to isomorphisms

$$\text{End}_{G^2}(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)) \cong \mathbb{C}[X_G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)), \kappa_{\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)}] \cong e_{e_D} \mathbb{C}[S_{\phi^2}].$$

In these sources $s \in S_{\phi^2}$ is mapped to a scalar multiple of $I_\chi \in \text{Hom}_G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \otimes \chi, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D))$. But it is more natural to send $s$ to an element of $\text{Hom}_G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D), \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \otimes \chi)$, that agrees among others with \cite{Rees} \cite{ABPS3}.

We recall the crucial relation from \cite{HiSa} Theorem 12.4:

$$I_{\chi}I_{\chi'}^{-1}I_{\chi}^{-1} = \zeta_D(ss's^{-1}(s')^{-1}) \quad s, s' \in S_{\phi^2}, \hat{\chi} = a_s, \hat{\chi}' = a_{s'}.
Notice that $I_{\chi}I_{\chi}^{-1}I_{\chi}^{-1} \in C \Id$ equals $I_{\chi}^{-1}I_{\chi}^{-1}I_{\chi}$. We rewrite (8.14) as
\[ I_{\chi}^{-1}I_{\chi}^{-1}I_{\chi} = \zeta_D(s s'^{-1} (s')^{-1}). \]

As in [HiSa Lemma 12.5], this enables us to exhibit an isomorphism (8.13) which sends $\zeta_{D, s} \in e_{\zeta_D} \mathbb{C}[S_{\phi^s}]$ to a scalar multiple $I_s$ of $I_{\chi}^{-1}$ in $\text{Hom}_G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D), \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \otimes \chi)$.

It is this isomorphism which we use to construct the LLC. In particular the $\rho'$s in (8.11) can be regarded as representations of $S_{\phi^s}$ on which $S_{\phi}$ acts as $\zeta_D v'$. Next we define
\[ (8.15) \quad \pi(\phi^s, \rho) = \text{Hom}_{\text{End}_G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D))}(\rho, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)) \in \text{Irr}(G^2). \]

When $D \cong \mathbb{H}$, this does not fit entirely, because (8.12) is not injective. That is caused by the non-surjectivity of the reduced norm map $\mathbb{H} \to \mathbb{R}$. A solution is provided by strong rational forms, in the sense of [Vog, Definition 2.6 and Problem 9.3]. (See [ABV, Chapter 2] and [Kal2, §5.1] for closely related notions.) As worked out in [Vog, Example 2.11], there are exactly two non-split strong rational forms of $SL_{2m}(\mathbb{R})$, parametrized by the 1-cocycles $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}) \to SL_{2m}(\mathbb{C})$ sending $i \text{d}c$ to $1$ and complex conjugation to $\pm (0 -1 0) \otimes m$. These are equivalent as inner twists of $SL_{2m}$ but not as strong rational forms.

Every $\phi^s \in \Phi(SL_m(\mathbb{H}))$ can be put into a standard shape, as in the proof of [ABPS2 Theorem 2.2]. Then $\phi$ comes from a discrete $L$-parameter for $GL_1(\mathbb{H})^m$, with image in $GL_2(\mathbb{C})^m$. The computations in the proof of [ABPS2 Theorem 3.4] show that we can present $S_{\phi^s}$ as
\[ (8.16) \quad S_{\phi^s} = \langle \{1, e^{\pi i/m}, (i 0 0 -i)^{\otimes m}, e^{\pi i/m} (i 0 0 -i)^{\otimes m} \} \rangle / \langle e^{2\pi i/m} \rangle. \]

The $SL_m(\mathbb{H})$-relevance condition becomes $\rho(e^{\pi i/m}) = -1$, so there are precisely two relevant enhancements of $\phi^s$. We match them with the two strong rational forms under consideration, in the same way for every $\phi^s$. In other words, we decree that every such $\rho$ is relevant for just one strong rational form, say $G_{\rho}^s$. Then we can define a bijective LLC by
\[ (8.17) \quad \pi(\phi^s, \rho) := \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \in \text{Irr}(G_{\rho}^s). \]

**Theorem 8.2.** [GeKn, HiSa, ABPS2]

With the above notations $i^* \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)$ equals (for $D \not= \mathbb{H}$)
\[ \bigoplus_{\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi^s}) \mid \rho|_{S_{\phi}} = \zeta_D} \rho \otimes \pi(\phi^s, \rho) = \bigoplus_{\rho \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi^s})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\zeta_D, i^* \rho) \otimes \pi(\phi^s, \rho). \]

When $D \cong \mathbb{H}$, this holds if we restrict the direct sums to relevant enhancements $\rho$.

**Proof.** When $D \cong \mathbb{H}$, (8.16) shows that $S_{\phi^s}$ has order four. In particular it is commutative, so $\dim \rho = 1$ and the theorem reduces to (8.17).

Suppose that $D \not= \mathbb{H}$. Via our isomorphism (8.13), we can reformulate (8.11) as
\[ (8.18) \quad i^* \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) = \bigoplus_{\rho \in \text{Irr}(e_{\zeta_D} \mathbb{C}[S_{\phi^s}])} \rho \otimes \pi(\phi^s, \rho). \]

Since $S_{\phi}$ is central in $S_{\phi^s}$ and $S_{\phi}$ is just the inclusion, for any $\rho$ in (8.18):
\[ \rho \cong \text{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\zeta_D, \rho) = \text{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\zeta_D, S_{\phi}(\rho)). \]

\( \square \)
The above can be pushed to one further instance of Conjecture 5.7. We note that the canonical map

\[(8.19) \quad f : SL_m(D) \rightarrow PGL_m(D)\]
factors as

\[SL_m(D) \xrightarrow{\sim} GL_m(D) \xrightarrow{q} PGL_m(D).\]

From Theorem 8.2 and 8.9, we see that

\[(8.20) \quad \text{Conjecture 5.7 holds for } f : SL_m(D) \rightarrow PGL_m(D).\]

Notice that \(PGL_m(D)\) is the adjoint group of \(SL_m(D)\). This is a case where the adjoint quotient map (8.19) can be far from surjective. Like in the split case, the image of \(f\) consists of all elements of \(PGL_m(D)\) whose reduced norm is \(1 \in F^\times / F^{\times n}\).

(Dividing out to the subgroup of \(n\)-th powers in \(F^\times\) makes the reduced norm map well-defined on \(PGL_m(D)\).) When \(D \cong \mathbb{H}\), \(\text{Nrd}(GL_m(D)) = \mathbb{R}_0 = \mathbb{R}^{\times 2}\), so \(f\) is surjective. Otherwise \(\text{Nrd}: GL_m(D) \rightarrow F^\times\) is surjective, and we find

\[PGL_m(D)/f(SL_m(D)) \cong F^\times / F^{\times n}.\]

This group is finite if \(n\) is coprime to the characteristic of \(F\). If \(\text{char}(F)\) divides \(n\), then \(F^\times / F^{\times n}\) is infinite (but still compact).

**Proposition 8.3.** Let \(g \in PGL_m(D)\) and \((\phi^\sharp, \rho) \in \Phi_c(SL_m(D))\). Then

\[
\text{Ad}(g)^* \pi(\phi^\sharp, \rho) = \phi(\phi^\sharp, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi^\sharp}(g)^{-1}) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi^\sharp})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\phi^\sharp}}(\rho, S_{\phi^\sharp}) \otimes \pi(\phi^\sharp, \tilde{\rho}).
\]

**Proof.** When \(D \cong \mathbb{H}\), \(g\) lies in the image of \(SL_m(D)\) and there is nothing to prove. Therefore we may assume that \(D \not\cong \mathbb{H}\).

Regard \(g\) as a character of the group \(X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D))\). Via (8.12) \(g\) determines a character of \(S_{\phi^\sharp} / S_{\phi}\), which we claim is none other than \(\tau_{\phi^\sharp}(g)\).

Multiplying \(\phi \in \Phi(GL_m(D))\) by a map \(W_F \rightarrow Z(GL_n(\mathbb{C}))\), we can adjust it to a lift \(\phi_{ac} : W_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow SL_n(\mathbb{C})\) of \(\phi^\sharp\). Comparing (2.8) and (8.12), we find

\[
\tilde{\chi} = a_s = s\phi|_{W_F} s^{-1} \phi^{-1}|_{W_F} = s \phi_{ac} s^{-1} \phi_{ac}^{-1} = c_s.
\]

By (2.12)

\[
\tau_{\phi^\sharp}(g)(s) = \langle g, c_s \rangle = \langle g, \tilde{\chi} \rangle = \chi(g),
\]

which proves our claim. We plug this into (8.15):

\[
\begin{align*}
\pi(\phi^\sharp, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi^\sharp}(g)^{-1}) &= \text{Hom}_{E_D \subset S_{\phi^\sharp}}(\rho \otimes \tau_{\phi^\sharp}(g)^{-1}, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)) \\
&= \text{Hom}_{C[X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)), \kappa_{\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)}]}(\rho \otimes g^{-1}, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)).
\end{align*}
\]

Recall that \(\chi \in X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D))\) acts on \(\pi(\phi, \rho)\) via \(I_s \in \text{Hom}_C(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D), \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \otimes \chi)\).

If \(\psi\) lies in the right hand side of (8.21) and \(v \in V_\rho\), then

\[
\begin{align*}
\pi(\phi, \zeta)(g)\psi(\rho(\chi)v) &= \chi(g)\pi(\phi, \zeta)(g)\psi((\rho \otimes g^{-1})(\chi)v) \\
&= (\pi(\phi, \zeta) \otimes \chi)(g)I_s(\psi(v)) = I_s(\pi(\phi, \zeta)(g)\psi(v)),
\end{align*}
\]

which shows that \(\pi(\phi, \zeta)(g)\psi \in \text{Hom}_{C[X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)), \kappa_{\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)}]}(\rho, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D))\). It follows that (8.21) can be identified with

\[
\begin{align*}
\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)(g^{-1})\text{Hom}_{C[X^G(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)), \kappa_{\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)}]}(\rho, \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)) &= \pi(\phi, \zeta_D)(g^{-1})\pi(\phi^\sharp, \rho).
\end{align*}
\]
Recall that

$$\text{Ad}(g)\pi(\phi^g, \rho)(g^g) = \pi(\phi^g, \rho)(gg^gg^{-1}) \quad g^g \in G^g.$$  

Considering \(\pi(\phi^g, \rho)\) as a \(G^g\)-subrepresentation of \(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)\), \(\text{Ad}(g)\pi(\phi^g, \rho)\) is the \(G^g\)-representation on the vector subspace \(\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)(g^{-1})\pi(\phi^g, \rho)\). This agrees with the formulas (8.21) and (8.22) for \(\pi(\phi^g, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi^g}(g^{-1}))\). The final equality in the lemma follows as in the last lines of the proof of Theorem 6.2. \(\square\)

**Example 8.4.** We work out an example which also fits in Sections 6 and 7.

Consider \(G^g = SL_n(F)\) and \(G = GL_n(F)\). Let \(T^g = T^g(F)\) be the diagonal torus in \(G^g\) and let \(B^g\) be the Borel subgroup of upper triangular matrices. Write \(\zeta_n = \exp(2\pi i/n) \in \mathbb{C}^\times\), a primitive \(n\)-th root of unity. Let \(\chi \in \text{Irr}(T)\) be the unramified character with parameter \((1, \zeta_n, \zeta_n^2, \ldots, \zeta_n^{n-1})\). It is well-known that the parabolically induced representation \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\) is a direct sum of \(n\) inequivalent irreducible subrepresentations.

To analyse this more concretely, we can use the method from [Lus3]. The stabilizer of \(\chi\) in the Weyl group \(W(G, T) \cong S_n\) is \(\{1 \ldots n\} \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}\). Via some equivalences and reduction steps, \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\) becomes a standard representation of the twisted graded Hecke algebra \(\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C] \rtimes W_\chi\), namely ind\(_{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C]}^{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C] \rtimes W_\chi}\)(\(\text{ev}_0\)). The irreducible constituents of the latter representation have dimension one and parametrized canonically by the \(W_\chi\)-characters that they afford. In this way we associate to every \(\tau \in \text{Irr}(W_\chi)\) an irreducible direct summand \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_\tau\) of \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\).

The constituents of \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\) form one L-packet, whose L-parameter \(\phi^g\) factors via \(LT^g\) and encodes \(\chi\). That is, \(\phi^g\) is trivial on \(I_F \times SL_2(\mathbb{C})\), and it sends Frob\(_F\) to \((1, \zeta_n, \zeta_n^2, \ldots, \zeta_n^{n-1}) \in (T^g)^\vee\). When \(\phi \in \Phi(G)\) is a lift of \(\phi^g\), we can identify \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\) with \(\text{Res}_{G^g}^G\pi(\phi, \zeta_F)\).

One checks easily that \(S_{\phi^g}/S_{\phi} \cong W_\chi\). The action of \(S_{\phi^g}/S_{\phi}\) on \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)\) can be reduced to an action on ind\(_{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C]}^{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C] \rtimes W_\chi}\)(\(\text{ev}_0\)), and then we can identify it with the right regular representation of \(W_\chi\). With (8.17) we obtain

$$\pi(\phi^g, \tau^g) = \text{Hom}_{W_\chi}(\tau^g, I_{B^g}^G(\chi)) = I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_\tau.$$  

This is the parametrization of \(\Pi_{\phi^g}(G^g)\) from [Ree, ABPS3, So2]. In contrast, \(I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_\tau\) is matched with \((\phi^g, \tau)\) in [HiSa].

Consider \(t = \text{diag}(\pi_F, 1, 1, \ldots, 1) \in PGL_n(F) = G^g_{\text{ad}}\). For \(w = \langle 1 \ldots n \rangle \in W_\chi\) and \(v \in I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_\tau\), which comes from ind\(_{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C]}^{\mathbb{C}[\mathbb{C}^n/C] \rtimes W_\chi}\)(\(\text{ev}_0\)):

$$\left(\text{Ad}(t)T_w\right) \cdot v = (T_w \theta_{e_n-e_1}) \cdot v = T_w \cdot \zeta_m^{-1} v = \zeta_m^{-1} (T_w \cdot v).$$  

It follows that \(\text{Ad}(t)^* I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_\tau = I_{B^g}^G(\chi)_{\zeta_n^{-1} \tau}\), where we identify \(\tau\) with its value at \(\langle 1 \ldots n \rangle\). In terms of enhanced L-parameters:

\[8.23\]

$$\text{Ad}(t)^* \pi(\phi^g, \tau^g) = \pi(\phi^g, \zeta_n \tau^g).$$
The cocycles $c_0 \in Z^1(W_F, Z(SL_n \mathbb{C}))$ for $\phi^\sharp$, from (2.8), are unramified and depend only on the image of $h$ in $S_{\phi^\sharp}/S_\phi \cong W_\chi$. We compute

$$c_{(1,2,\ldots,n)}(\text{Frob}_F) =
\langle 1\ 2\ \ldots\ n \rangle \ \text{diag}(1, \zeta_n, \zeta_n^2, \ldots, \zeta_n^{n-1}) \ \text{diag}(1, \zeta_n^2, \ldots, \zeta_n^{n-1})^{-1}
= \text{diag}(\zeta_n^{n-1}, \zeta_n^{n-1}, \ldots, \zeta_n^{n-1}).$$

Consequently $c_{(1,2,\ldots,n)}(\text{Frob}_F^d) = \zeta_n^{-kd}I_n$ for all $k, d \in \mathbb{Z}$, and

$$\tau_{\phi^\sharp,SL_n}(t)((1\ 2\ \ldots\ n)^k) = \langle t, c_{(1,2,\ldots,n)}^\tau \rangle = \zeta_n^{-k}.$$

As characters of $W_\chi$, this can be abbreviated to $\tau_{\phi^\sharp,SL_n}(t) = \zeta_n^{-1}$. Thus

$$\pi(\phi^\sharp, \tau^\ast \otimes \tau_{\phi^\sharp,SL_n}^{-1}) = \pi(\phi^\sharp, \zeta_n \tau^\ast),$$

in agreement with (8.23) and Conjecture 2.

The map (8.2) defines an isomorphism of $F$-groups

(8.24) $$\eta_\tau : SL_m(D^{op}) \to SL_m(D).$$

Let us investigate the functoriality of the LLC with respect to this isomorphism. The only non-canonical step in the construction of the LLC for these groups is the choice of the isomorphisms (8.13), that is, of intertwining operators $I_s$ for $s \in S_{\phi^\sharp}$.

**Lemma 8.5.** The intertwining operators $I_s$ can be chosen such that Conjecture 3.7 holds for all isomorphisms between the $F$-groups $SL_m(D)$ and $SL_m(D^{op})$.

**Proof.** By Proposition 8.3 and Corollary 3.3, we only have to establish Conjecture 5.7 for $\eta_\tau$.

When $D \cong \mathbb{R}$, we can compose with (8.6) to obtain an automorphism $\eta_\tau$ of $SL_m(D)$. Since (8.6) intertwines the local Langlands correspondences for $GL_m(D)$ and $GL_m(D^{op})$, the definition (8.17) implies that it does the same for $SL_m(D)$ and $SL_m(D^{op})$. Thus the lemma reduces to the case of the automorphism $\eta_\tau$. It is easy to check, with [Vog] Example 2.11 at hand, that $\eta_\tau$ fixes both involved strong rational forms. Similarly one checks with (8.16) that $\eta_\tau^\ast$ fixes $S_{\phi^\sharp}$ pointwise. This means that the lemma for $SL_m(D)$ becomes equivalent to a statement about $GL_m(D)$ and $\eta_\tau$. The latter was proven in Proposition 8.1.

Now we consider $D \not\cong \mathbb{R}$. From Proposition 8.1 we know that

$$\eta_\tau^\ast \pi(\phi, \zeta_D) \cong \pi(\eta_\tau^\ast \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1}) \in \text{Irr}(GL_m(D^{op})).$$

We fix such an isomorphism $\lambda_\phi$. The choice does not matter, because it is unique up to scalars. Now

(8.25) $$I_s \in \text{Hom}_{GL_m(D^{op})}(\eta_\tau^\ast (\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)), \eta_\tau^\ast (\pi(\phi, \zeta_D)) \otimes \eta_\tau^\ast (\chi)) \cong \text{Hom}_{GL_m(D^{op})}(\pi(\eta_\tau^\ast \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1}), \pi(\eta_\tau^\ast \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1}) \otimes \eta_\tau^\ast (\chi)).$$

The image of $I_s$ on the second line of (8.25) is

(8.26) $$\lambda_\phi \circ I_s \circ \lambda_\phi^{-1} =: I_{\eta_\tau^\ast}(s).$$

For $s \in S_{\phi}$ we have $\eta_\tau^\ast(s) = s^{-1} \in S_{\eta_\tau^\ast \circ \phi}$ and

(8.27) $$\zeta_D^{-1}(s^{-1}) \text{Id} = \zeta_D(s) \text{Id} = I_s = \lambda_\phi \circ I_s \circ \lambda_\phi^{-1} = I_{\eta_\tau^\ast}(s) = I_{s^{-1}}.$$


Together with (8.13) this means that \( \eta^\vee_r(s) \mapsto I^\text{op}_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} \) extends to an isomorphism

\[
epsilon_{\zeta_D^{-1}} \mathbb{C}[\eta^\vee_r S_{\phi^s}] \to \text{End}_{SL_m(D^\text{op})} \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1}).
\]

When \( D \neq D^\text{op} \), we can first choose the intertwining operators \( I_s \) for \( GL_m(D) \), and then decree that the \( I^\text{op}_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} \) are the intertwining operators for \( GL_m(D^\text{op}) \).

When \( D = D^\text{op} \), we have to check that the new \( I^\text{op}_s \) agree with the old \( I_s \). In that case \( D = F \) and \( G^s = SL_n(F) \) is split. We pick an additive character \( \chi_F : F \to \mathbb{C}^\times \) and we endow \( SL_n(F) \) with the Whittaker datum such that the nondegenerate character of the unipotent group of upper triangular matrices of is given by

\[
X \mapsto \chi_F \left( \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} X_{i,i+1} \right).
\]

We normalize the intertwining operators \( I_s \) with respect to this Whittaker datum, as in [HiSa, Chapter 3]. This means that, whenever the L-packet \( \Pi_{\phi^s}(SL_n(F)) \) contains a generic representation, it is \( \pi(\phi^s, \text{triv}) \) [HiSa Lemma 12.8]. As \( \eta_r \) stabilizes the standard pinning of \( SL_n(F) \), it also stabilizes this Whittaker datum. Hence the intertwining operators \( I^\text{op}_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} \) are normalized with respect to the same Whittaker datum, and it follows that \( I^\text{op}_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} = I_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} \) for every \( s \in S_{\phi^s} \).

With that in order, we may apply (8.28):

\[
\eta^\vee_r \pi(\phi^s, \rho) = \eta^\vee_r (\text{Hom}_{\text{End}_{SL_m(D^\text{op})} \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1})} (\rho \circ (\eta^\vee_r)^{-1}, \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1})))
\]

\[
= \text{Hom}_{\text{End}_{SL_m(D^\text{op})} \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1})} (\rho, \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi, \zeta_D^{-1}))) = \pi(\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi^s, \rho \circ (\eta^\vee_r)^{-1}) = \pi(\Phi^L_{\eta_r}(\phi^s), \rho)). \quad \square
\]

Remark 8.6. When \( \zeta_D \) has order two, the division algebra \( D \) is isomorphic to its opposite \( D^\text{op} \). However, when \( F \) is non-archimedean we treat \( SL_m(D) \) and \( SL_m(D^\text{op}) \) as different groups in Lemma 8.5. This leaves a bit to be desired, because (8.6) provides a canonical isomorphism between these groups. It is reasonable to require that (8.6) intertwines the local Langlands correspondences for \( SL_m(D) \) and \( SL_m(D^\text{op}) \). Then the intertwining operators \( I_s \) for \( SL_m(D) \) are transferred automatically to intertwining operators for \( SL_m(D^\text{op}) \).

We have to check that these agree with the intertwining operators \( I^\text{op}_{\eta^\vee_r(s)} \) defined in the proof of Lemma 8.5: at least when \( \eta^\vee_r \circ \phi^s \) is \( SL_m(\mathbb{C}) \)-conjugate to \( \phi^s \), otherwise we can pick the \( I_s \) for \( \phi^s \) and then define them for \( \eta^\vee_r \circ \phi^s \) by (8.26). As this appears to be cumbersome, we sketch an alternative argument to establish Lemma 8.5 in the stronger sense when \( \zeta_D \) has order two. In view of the Langlands classification (see the remarks at the start of Paragraph 8.3), it suffices to consider bounded L-parameters and tempered representations.

An equivalent formulation of Lemma 8.5 comes from [Xu1, Lemma 5.1]:

\[
\langle \eta_r(s), \eta^\vee_r(\pi) \rangle_{\eta^\vee_r \circ \phi^s} = \langle s, \pi \rangle_{\phi^s}.
\]

Here \( \pi \in \Pi_{\phi^s}(SL_m(D)) \) and \( \langle s, \pi \rangle_{\phi^s} = \text{tr} \rho_{\pi}(s) \) with \( \rho_{\pi} \) as in [HiSa, Lemma 12.6]. By [HiSa, Theorem 12.7] there exists a \( c(s) \in \mathbb{C}^\times \) such that

\[
\text{Tran}_{\phi^s}^C J(\phi^s) = c(s) \sum_{\pi \in \Pi_{\phi^s}(G^s)} \langle s, \pi \rangle_{\phi^s} J(\pi),
\]
where $J$ indicates the distribution associated to a representation or an $L$-packet. As explained in the proof of [Xu1, Lemma 5.1], the same arguments lead to
\[
\text{Tran}_{H^2}^{G^2} J(\phi_{H^1}) = c(\eta^\vee_\tau(s)) \sum_{\eta^\vee \in \Pi_{\eta^\vee \odot G^1}(G^1(\eta^\vee_\tau(s), \eta^\vee_\pi))} \eta^\vee_\odot G^1 J(\pi).
\]
If $c(s) = c(\eta^\vee_\tau(s))$ for all $s \in S_{\odot}$, then the argument from [Xu1] applies and proves (8.29). The constants $c(s)$ and $c(\eta^\vee_\tau(s))$ come from the global trace formulas in [HiSa1 Chapter 17]. Since $\eta_\tau$ provides an automorphism of the entire setting, $c(\eta^\vee_\tau(s))$ should equal $c(s)$ when all choices are made $\eta_\tau$-equivariantly. We prefer not to work the details out here.

8.3. Quasi-split classical groups.
In this paragraph $F$ is a local field of characteristic zero and $E$ is a quadratic extension of $F$. Let $\mathcal{G}$ be one of the quasi-split groups
\[
(8.30) \quad \text{Sp}_{2n}, \text{GSp}_{2n}, \text{PSp}_{2n}, \text{SO}_{2n+1}, \text{SO}_{2n}, \text{GSO}_{2n}, \text{PSO}_{2n}, \text{SO}^*_2, \text{GSO}^*_2, \text{PSO}^*_2, \text{U}_n.
\]
Write $G = \mathcal{G}(F)$ when $\mathcal{G}$ is split and $G = \mathcal{G}(E/F)$ when $\mathcal{G}$ is non-split. For these groups a LLC is known, thanks to the work of Arthur and his PhD students. But it is only written down for tempered representations, and several useful properties of these LLCs are not worked out. We take this opportunity to fill in some of the details.

**Theorem 8.7.** A local Langlands correspondence exists for $G$ as above, and for all its Levi subgroups. It takes the form of a bijection
\[
\Phi_\pi(G) \leftrightarrow \text{Irr}(G)
\]
\[
(\phi, \rho) \mapsto \pi(\phi, \rho)
\]
and it enjoys the following properties:
(a) The central character of $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ equals the $Z(G)$-character $\chi_{\phi}$ associated to $\phi$ in [Bor1 §10.1].
(b) For $\chi \in X_{\text{tw}}(G)$ with parameter $\hat{\chi} \in H^1(W, Z(G^\vee)^\circ): \pi(\hat{\chi} \phi, \rho) = \chi \otimes \pi(\phi, \rho)$.
(c) $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ is essentially square-integrable if and only if $\phi \in \Phi(G)$ is discrete.
(d) $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ is tempered if and only if $\phi \in \Phi(G)$ is bounded.

**Proof.** (d) First we only consider tempered representations and enhanced bounded $L$-parameters. For those, a bijective LLC was established in [Art2] (for $\text{Sp}_{2n}, \text{SO}_{2n+1}, \text{SO}_{2n}, \text{SO}^*_2$), [Mok] (for $\text{U}_n$) and [Xu2] (for $\text{GSp}_{2n}, \text{GSO}_{2n}, \text{GSO}^*_2$). For $\text{PSp}_{2n}, \text{PSO}_{2n}$ and $\text{PSO}^*_2$, it is derived formally from the LLC for tempered representations, just like the LLC for $PGL_n$ follows from that for $GL_n$.

Every Levi $F$-subgroup of $\mathcal{G}$ is the direct product of some factors $GL_m$ and one group of the same type as $\mathcal{G}$ (but of smaller rank). Thus the above references and the LLC for $GL_n(F)$ also provide a bijective LLC for Levi subgroups of $G$.

(b) For the adjoint groups $\text{PSp}_{2n}, \text{PSO}_{2n}, \text{PSO}^*_2$ this is trivial. For $\text{Sp}_{2n}, \text{SO}_{2n}, \text{SO}^*_2$ see [Xu1 Proposition 6.27]. For $\text{U}_n$, see [Mok Theorem 2.5.1.c].

Recall that
\[
(8.31) \quad \text{GSp}_{2n} = (GL_1 \times \text{Sp}_{2n})/\{\pm 1\} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{GSO}_{2n}^{(e)} = (GL_1 \times SO_{2n}^{(e)})/\{\pm 1\}.
\]
When $\mathcal{G}$ is one of these groups
\[
(8.32) \quad G^{\vee} = (\mathbb{C}^\times \times \text{Spin}_N(\mathbb{C}))/\{\pm 1\},
\]
where $N = 2n$ in the orthogonal case and $N = 2n + 1$ in the symplectic case. Let $G^\sharp$ be the subgroup $Sp_{2n}, SO_{2n}$ or $SO^*_{2n}$ of $G$. The inclusion $G^\sharp \to G$ induces a surjection $G^\vee \to (G^\sharp)^\vee = SO_N(\mathbb{C})$, with kernel $Z(G^\vee) = \mathbb{C}^\times$.

L-packets for the similitude groups $GS_{2n}, GSO_{2n}$, $GSO_{2n}^*$ are described in [Xu2, Theorem 1.2]. Let $\phi \in \Phi_{\text{bdd}}(G)$. The L-packet $\Pi_{\phi}(G)$ depends only on the image $\phi^\sharp$ of $\phi$ in $\Phi(G^\sharp)$ and on a character $\zeta : Z(G) \to \mathbb{C}^\times$ which extends the central character of any member of $\Pi_{\phi^\sharp}(G^\sharp)$. By part (a) for $G^\sharp$, the latter equals $\chi_{\phi^\sharp} = \chi_{\phi|Z(G^\sharp)}$. Hence one can choose $\zeta = \chi_{\phi}$, and then [Xu2] provides a LLC with the desired central characters.

Part (a) is also well-known for $GL_n$, see the references in Paragraph 8.1. In view of the shape of the Levi subgroups of $G$, the LLC for those has the same property. (b) Among the groups $\{8.30\}$, only the similitude groups admit nontrivial unramified characters. Let $G$ be one of those and let $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$ be bounded. For a unitary $\chi \in X_{\text{nr}}(G)$, $\check{\chi} \phi$ still bounded. Since $\check{\chi}$ lives in the factor $\mathbb{C}^\times$ of $\{8.32\}$, $\check{\chi} \phi$ has the same image $\phi^\sharp$ in $\Phi(G^\sharp)$ as $\phi$. The constructions from [Xu2] entail that

$$\pi(\check{\chi} \phi, \rho) = \zeta \otimes \pi(\phi, \rho)$$

for some $Z(G)$-character $\zeta$ which is trivial on $Z(G^\sharp)$. With the conventions from the proof of part (a), this central character $\zeta$ equals

$$\chi_{\check{\chi} \phi} \chi_{\phi}^{-1} = \chi_{\check{\chi}} = \chi.$$

For $GL_n$, part (b) is an important and intrinsic part of the LLC, see the references in Paragraph 8.1. Clearly part (b) is inherited by direct products of groups, so it also holds for Levi subgroups of $G$.

(c) This is the starting point of the construction of the LLC, see [Art2, Mok, Xu2]. It also holds for $GL_n$, and hence for all Levi subgroups of $G$ as well.

Now we consider all $\pi \in \text{Irr}(G)$ and all $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$. We say that $\pi$ is essentially tempered if its restriction to $G_{\text{der}}$ is tempered. Then there is a unique (necessarily unramified) character $\nu : G \to \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ such that $\pi \otimes \nu^{-1}$ is tempered. Multiplying $\phi_b \in \Phi_{\text{bdd}}(G)$ by $\nu$ does not change $S_{\phi_b}$. We extend the tempered LLC to such $\pi$ by defining

$$\pi(\nu \phi_b, \rho) = \pi(\phi_b, \rho) \otimes \nu.$$

The same can be done for all Levi subgroups of $G$.

Now part (b) holds for all essentially tempered representations and all unramified characters. This brings us in the right position to apply the Langlands classification, both for $G$-representations [Lan, BoWa, Ren] and for (enhanced) L-parameters [SiZi]. As in [ABPS1], this allows us to extend the LLC canonically to the whole of $\text{Irr}(G)$ (and the same for Levi subgroups of $G$).

Roughly speaking, this entails the following. Given any $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$, find a parabolic subgroup $P = MU$ of $G$ such that $\phi$ factors through $L M$ and, as an element of $\Phi(M)$, is of the form $\phi = \nu \phi_b$ with $\phi_b \in \Phi_{\text{bdd}}(M)$ and $\nu : M \to \mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times$ strictly positive (with respect to $P$). This can be done, $P$ is unique up to conjugation and

$$S_{\phi,G} \cong S_{\phi,M} \cong S_{\phi_b,M}.$$

Above we associated to $\phi$ an essentially tempered representation

$$\pi_M(\phi, \rho) = \pi_M(\phi_b, \rho) \otimes \nu \in \text{Irr}(M).$$
With normalized parabolic induction we form \( I^G_M(\pi_M(\phi, \rho)) \in \text{Rep}(G) \). Then \( \pi(\phi, \rho) \in \text{Irr}(G) \) is the unique irreducible quotient of \( I^G_P(\pi_M(\phi, \rho)) \).

This operation preserves the bijectivity of the LLC, by [SZi, Proposition 7.3]. We also need to check that the properties (a), (b) and (c) still hold for this version of the LLC.

By the tempered case of part (a), \( \pi_M(\phi, \rho) \) admits the \( Z(M) \)-character \( \chi_\phi b \otimes \nu = \hat{\chi}_\nu \phi b = \chi_\phi \).

Then \( I^G_M(\pi_M(\phi, \rho)) \) admits the \( Z(G) \)-character \( \chi_\phi|_{Z(G)} \). But by [Bor1, §10.1] \( \chi_\phi|_{Z(G)} \) is just \( \chi_\phi \) for \( G \).

The argument for part (b) in the tempered case still applies.

Part (c) follows from the tempered case by two properties of the Langlands classification. Firstly, \( I^G_M(\pi_M(\phi, \rho)) \) can only be essentially square-integrable if \( P = G \) and \( \pi_M(\phi, \rho) \) is essentially square-integrable. Secondly, \( \phi \) is discrete if and only if the \( M \) constructed above equals \( G \). □

For most homomorphisms between these groups, Conjecture 5.7 has already been proven with endoscopic methods. Here we collect the relevant results from various references.

**Lemma 8.8.** Conjecture 5.7 holds for the canonical homomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Sp}_{2n} \rightarrow \text{GSp}_{2n}, \quad \text{SO}_{2n} \rightarrow \text{GSO}_{2n}, \quad \text{SO}_{2n}^* \rightarrow \text{GSO}_{2n}^*.
\end{array}
\]

**Proof.** By the canonicity of the extension of the LLC from tempered representations to the whole of \( \text{Irr}(G) \) (see above), it suffices to prove the lemma for bounded \( L \)-parameters.

For \( \text{Sp}_{2n} \rightarrow \text{GSp}_{2n} \) and \( \text{SO}_{2n}^{(*)} \rightarrow \text{GSO}_{2n}^{(*)} \), see [Xu1, Proposition 6.12]. The assumptions made in [Xu1] were verified in [Xu2]. The same statement can be found in [Cho, Theorem 4.20], but over there the working hypotheses are so strong that it is not clear whether they are fulfilled completely by [Art2, Xu2].

For \( \text{GSp}_{2n} \rightarrow \text{PSp}_{2n} \) and \( \text{GSO}_{2n}^{(*)} \rightarrow \text{PSO}_{2n}^{(*)} \) Conjecture 5.7 holds by construction, compare with (8.8) and (8.9). Hence it also holds for the composed maps \( \text{Sp}_{2n} \rightarrow \text{PSp}_{2n} \) and \( \text{SO}_{2n}^{(*)} \rightarrow \text{PSO}_{2n}^{(*)} \). □

To investigate Conjecture 5.7 for automorphisms of the groups (8.30) we tabulate some useful data:

| \( G \) | \( \text{Im}(G) \) | \( G_{ad}/G \) | \( |\text{Out}(G)| \) |
|---|---|---|---|
| \( \text{Sp}_{2n} \) | \( \text{PSp}_{2n} \) | \( F^\times/F^\times2 \) | 1 |
| \( \text{GSp}_{2n} \) | \( \text{PSp}_{2n} \) | 1 | 2 |
| \( \text{SO}_{2n+1} \) | \( \text{SO}_{2n+1} \) | 1 | 1 |
| \( \text{SO}_{2n} \) | \( \text{PSO}_{2n} \) | \( F^\times/F^\times2 \) | 2 (6 if \( 2n = 8 \)) |
| \( \text{GSO}_{2n} \) | \( \text{PSO}_{2n} \) | 1 | 4 (12 if \( 2n = 8 \)) |
| \( \text{SO}_{2n}^* \) | \( \text{PSO}_{2n}^* \) | \( F^\times/F^\times2 \) | 2 |
| \( \text{GSO}_{2n}^* \) | \( \text{PSO}_{2n}^* \) | 1 | 4 |
| \( U_n \) | \( \text{PU}_n \) | 1 | 2 |
We note in particular that, among the groups in this paragraph, the actions of $G_{ad}/G$ on $\text{Irr}(G)$ and $\Phi_e(G)$ can only be nontrivial for $Sp_{2n}$, $SO_{2n}$ and $SO^*_n$.

**Lemma 8.9.** Let $G$ be one of the groups $(8.30)$ and let $g \in G_{ad}$. For any $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$:

$$\text{Ad}(g)^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}) = \bigoplus_{\tilde{\rho} \in \text{Irr}(S_{\phi})} \text{Hom}_{S_{\phi}}(\rho, S\text{Ad}(g)^*{\tilde{\rho}}) \otimes \pi(\phi, \tilde{\rho}).$$

**Proof.** The second equality is formal, see the last lines of Section 6. Like in the two previous lemmas, it suffices to prove the claims for bounded L-parameters. The first equality is shown in $[Kal1, \S 3]$ and $[Xu1]$, Conjecture 2 and $[3.5–3.6]$. The assumptions needed in $[Xu1]$ can be found in $[Art2, Mok, Xu2]$. We note that actually the outcome of $[Kal1]$ $[Xu1]$ is

$$(8.33) \quad \text{Ad}(g)^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \phi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)).$$

The above table shows that every element of $G_{ad}/G$ has order one or two, so $\tau_{\phi}(g) = \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}$.

**Remark 8.10.** Interestingly, the proof of Lemma 8.9 reveals a discrepancy between the endoscopic methods referred to in this section and the Hecke algebra techniques prominent in Sections 1–7. With the former one arrives at (8.33), whereas the latter leads to

$$\text{Ad}(g)^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\phi, \rho \otimes \tau_{\phi}(g)^{-1}).$$

Of course there was no real issue in Lemma 8.9, because Ad(g)* had order one or two. A problem of this kind could have appeared in Proposition 8.3 if we had followed $[HiSa]$ naively, see Example 8.4. Fortunately we could avoid the trouble, by replacing $I_{\chi}$ with $I_{\chi}^{-1}$.

This points to the source of the discrepancy: different conventions for intertwining operators. Suppose that $s \in G^\vee, \phi \in \Phi(G)$ and $s\phi s^{-1} = a_\phi \phi$ with $a_\phi \in H^1(W_F, Z(G^\vee))$. Via $[Bor1, \S 10.1]$, $a_\phi$ determines a character $\chi_s : G \to \mathbb{C}^\times$. In endoscopy it appears to be common to associate to $s$ and $\chi_s$ an intertwining operator

$$\pi(s\phi s^{-1}, \rho) \cong \pi(\phi, \rho) \otimes \chi_s \to \pi(\phi, \rho),$$

see for instance $[HiSa, p. 40]$ and $[Xu1, (3.10)]$. On the other hand, for modules constructed via Hecke algebras, $s$ and $\chi_s$ typically give rise to an intertwining operator $\pi(\phi, \rho) \to \phi(s\phi s^{-1}, \rho) \cong \pi(\phi, \rho) \otimes \chi_s$, see for example $[ABPS3, (61)]$. This dichotomy permeates to the action of $S_{\phi}$ on a standard module associated to $\phi$, and causes different parametrizations of the L-packets by $\text{Irr}(S_{\phi})$.

For a $W_F$-automorphism of the based root datum of $G$, let $\eta_{\tau}$ be as in Theorem 3.2a: the unique automorphism of $G$ which lifts $\tau$ and stabilizes a given pinning.

From $[8.31]$ we see that any of the similitude groups $G$ has a unique automorphism $\eta_\tau$ which is the identity on $G^\tau$ and the inverse map on $Z(G) \cong GL_1$. This explains why $G$ has twice as many automorphisms as $G^\tau$.

**Lemma 8.11.** Let $G$ be one of the algebraic groups from $(8.30)$ and let $\tau$ be a $W_F$-equivariant automorphism of its based root datum. (For $SO_8$, $PSO_8, GSO_8$ we assume that $\tau$ is not exceptional, that is, fixes the first two simple roots of $D_4$ in the standard numbering.) Then, for any $(\phi, \rho) \in \Phi_e(G)$:

$$\eta_{\tau}^* \pi(\phi, \rho) = \pi(\Phi_e(L\eta_{\tau})(\phi, \rho)).$$
Proof. Recall from the proof of Theorem 8.7 that the LLC is derived from the tempered case with the Langlands classification. The functoriality properties of that procedure entail that it suffices to establish the lemma for tempered representations and enhanced bounded L-parameters.

First we consider the case where $G$ is a similitude group ($GSp_{2n}, GSO_{2n}, GSO_{2n}^\ddagger$) and $\eta_r = \eta_Z$. Then $\eta_r^\ddagger \pi(\phi, \rho)$ and $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ have the same restriction to $G^\ddagger$, whereas their central characters are inverse to each other.

From the above description of $\eta_Z$ and (8.32) we see that $\eta_Z^\ddagger$ is the identity on $Spin_N(C)$ and the inverse map on $Z(G^\ddagger) \cong C^\times$. Since the connected group $Z(G^\ddagger)$ becomes trivial in any of the $S_\phi$, $\Phi_e(L^r \eta_Z)$ does not affect the enhancements. Further $\eta_Z^\ddagger \circ \phi$ and $\phi$ have the same image $\phi^\ddagger$ in $\Phi(G^\ddagger)$. In the setting of [Xu2], this means that $\pi(\eta_Z^\ddagger \circ \phi, \rho)$ and $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ are both obtained from $(\phi^\ddagger, \rho)$ be choosing different extensions of $\chi_{\phi^\ddagger} \in \text{Irr}(Z(G^\ddagger))$ to $Z(G)$. In the proof of Theorem 8.7.a we imposed that $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ gets the central character $\chi_\phi$. Then $\pi(\Phi_e(L^r \eta_Z)(\phi, \rho)) = \pi(\eta_Z^\ddagger \circ \phi, \rho)$ gets the central character $\chi_{\eta_Z^\ddagger \circ \phi} = \chi_\phi^{-1}$, while $\pi(\eta_Z^\ddagger \circ \phi, \rho)$ and $\pi(\phi, \rho)$ have the same restriction to $G^\ddagger$. In other words, $\pi(\Phi_e(L^r \eta_Z)(\phi, \rho)) = \eta_Z^\ddagger \pi(\phi, \rho)$.

If the lemma holds for $\eta_r$ and $\eta_{r'}$, then it also holds for $\eta_{r r'}$. This means that (upon possibly replacing $\eta_r$ by $\eta_r \eta_Z$), we may assume that $\eta_r$ fixes $Z(G)^\ddagger$ pointwise. For every $G$ this leaves at most one nontrivial $\eta_r$.

For $SO_{2n}^{(s)}$, $\eta_r$ comes from conjugation by an element of $G_{2n}^{(s)}$ and the lemma is built into Arthur’s constructions, see [Art2] Theorem 8.4.1 and Corollary 8.4.5. In the other remaining cases $\tau$ is trivial or $G = U_n$ or $G$ is a similitude group. For those instances we refer to [Xu1] Lemma 5.1. The assumptions for that result were proven in [Mok, Xu2].

References


[Ren] D. Renard, Représentations des groupes réductifs $p$-adiques, Cours spécialisés 17, Société Mathématique de France, 2010


IMAPP, Radboud Universiteit Nijmegen, Heyendaalseweg 135, 6525AJ Nijmegen, the Netherlands

E-mail address: m.solleveld@science.ru.nl